

2017



# CLIMATE VULNERABILITY REDUCTION PROGRAM (BL-L1028)



## ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL ANALYSIS FINAL REPORT

*Prepared For:*

**Interamerican Development Bank and  
the Government of Belize**



This page left intentionally blank

Prepared by: .....

Allan Herrera  
Christa Hulse

Approved by: .....

Allan Herrera  
Lead Consultant

Consultancy to Undertake an Environmental and Social Assessment of the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (BL-L1028).

## Register of Revisions

Rev. No.	Comments	Date
1	First Draft of the Main Report	August 14, 2017
2	Second Draft of the Main Report	August 24, 2017
3	Final Report	Sept 19, 2017

Address: 1571 Spain Avenue, Belize City

Telephone: 00 501 223 1188

Job No: Nextera/CVRP\_ESA 05-2017

Website: [nextera.com.bz](http://nextera.com.bz)

Date Created: August 2, 2017

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>LIST OF TABLES .....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>LIST OF FIGURES .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>1 The Project Description and Plan .....</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1 Introduction.....	2
1.2 Project Objectives and Description .....	3
1.2.1 Description of Components and Activities .....	3
<b>2 The Methodological Approach .....</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1 Stakeholder Engagement Plan.....	7
2.2 Methodological Approach for Environmental Analysis.....	11
<b>3 Policy, Legal and Administrative Framework .....</b>	<b>12</b>
3.1 Introduction.....	12
3.2 Environmental Laws, Regulations and Policies .....	12
3.2.1 The Environmental and Social Vetting of Development Projects in Belize.....	12
3.2.2 Consistency with National Development Planning .....	13
3.2.3 Legal and Regulatory Framework .....	15
3.2.4 International Conventions and Agreements.....	23
3.2.5 Compliance with IADB Safeguard Requirements.....	24
Table 3.2 summarizes compliance with relevant IDB Safeguards .....	24
<b>4 Baseline Environmental Indicators .....</b>	<b>28</b>
4.1 Introduction.....	28
4.1.1 Belize City .....	28
4.1.2 Caye Caulker.....	39
4.1.3 Goff's Caye .....	44
<b>5 The Social Factors.....</b>	<b>53</b>
5.1 Social and Economic Baseline Profile .....	53
5.2 Demographic Profile.....	53
5.3 Employment.....	56
5.4 Community Infrastructure .....	60
<b>6 Environmental and Social Effects .....</b>	<b>62</b>
6.1 The Proposed Infrastructural and Shoreline Protection Investments.....	62
6.1.1 Belize City .....	63
6.1.2 Caye Caulker.....	65
6.1.3 Goff's Caye .....	67



<b>6.2</b>	<b>Potential Direct and Indirect Environmental and Social Effects .....</b>	<b>68</b>
6.2.1	Potential Social Effects of the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program.....	69
6.2.2	Potential Environmental Effects of the Physical Investments .....	70
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Reversible/Irreversible Effects .....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Characterization of Potential Negative Impacts .....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Environmental and Social Management Plan.....</b>	<b>90</b>
7.1	Objectives of the ESMP.....	90
7.2	Roles and Responsibilities .....	91
7.3	Potential Impacts and Mitigation Measures during Project Stages.....	92
7.4	Environmental Management Program .....	94
7.4.1	General Guidelines for Protection of Environmental Resources .....	95
7.4.2	General Guidelines for Protection of the Social Capital.....	96
7.4.3	Solid Waste Management Plan .....	97
7.4.4	Dredge Management Plan.....	103
7.5	Requirements for Environmental Impact Assessment.....	110
<b>8</b>	<b>Livelihoods Restoration Plan and Institutional Assessment.....</b>	<b>113</b>
8.1	Introduction.....	113
8.2	Approach .....	113
8.3	Institutional Assessment.....	114
<b>9</b>	<b>Monitoring Program.....</b>	<b>115</b>
9.1	Introduction.....	115
9.2	Monitoring of ESMP Implementation .....	115
9.3	Monitoring Plan .....	115
9.4	Indicators and Targets for Environmental Performance .....	115

## Appendices

Appendix A – Livelihood Restoration Plan

Appendix B – Stakeholder Presentations

<b>LIST OF TABLES</b>		
		<b>Page</b>
<b>TABLE 3.1</b>	Relevant legal instruments	16
<b>TABLE 3.2</b>	IADB Safeguard Policy Directives and Compliance	25
<b>TABLE 4.1</b>	Main vegetation types found within the project region.	33
<b>TABLE 4.2</b>	Dominant vegetation types and species found within project area.	34
<b>TABLE 5.1</b>	Population by Sex Composition, Number of Households and Average Household Size	54
<b>TABLE 5.2</b>	Ethnic Distribution of Project Communities	54
<b>TABLE 5.3</b>	Religious Distribution of Project Communities	54
<b>TABLE 5.4</b>	District Minimum Food Basket Costs for an Adult Male.	55
<b>TABLE 5.5</b>	District General Poverty Line.	55
<b>TABLE 5.6</b>	Extent of Poverty.	56
<b>TABLE 5.7</b>	Belize District Labour Force Distribution by Age Group	56
<b>TABLE 5.8</b>	Belize District Labour Force Distribution by Highest Level of Education	57
<b>TABLE 6.1</b>	Register of proposed physical investments at the 3 priority sites.	68
<b>TABLE 6.2</b>	Comparison of potential project benefits and cost Belize City	78
<b>TABLE 6.3</b>	Comparison of potential project benefits and cost Caye Caulker	78
<b>TABLE 6.4</b>	Comparison of potential project benefits and cost Goff's Caye	79
<b>TABLE 6.5</b>	Definition of Terms for the Environmental Impact Study Area.	80
<b>TABLE 6.6</b>	Environmental Impact and Mitigation Measures for Climate Vulnerability Reduction Sites.	81
<b>TABLE 6.7</b>	Social Impact and Mitigation Measures for Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program.	85
<b>TABLE 7.1</b>	Solid waste type land clearing and site preparation.	98
<b>TABLE 7.2</b>	Solid waste type construction stage.	98
<b>TABLE 7.3</b>	Dredge equipment needed for the dredging operation in Caye Caulker.	109
<b>TABLE 7.4</b>	Main requirements of the EIA vetting stages.	112
<b>TABLE 9.1</b>	Indicators and Targets for Environmental Performance during construction	116

<b>LIST OF FIGURES</b>		
		<b>Page</b>
<b>FIGURE 1.1</b>	Location of climate vulnerability reduction sites.	<b>5</b>
<b>FIGURE 2.1</b>	Mitigation hierarchy	<b>9</b>
<b>FIGURE 4.1</b>	Map of main vegetation types within the project region.	<b>29</b>
<b>FIGURE 4.2</b>	Caye Caulker predominant land use.	<b>40</b>
<b>FIGURE 4.3</b>	Caye Caulker Marine Reserve management zones.	<b>42</b>
<b>FIGURE 4.4</b>	View of Goff's Caye within the larger regional marine region including the barrier reef and nearby atolls.	<b>46</b>
<b>FIGURE 4.5</b>	Aerial view of Goffs Caye and adjacent waters.	<b>48</b>
<b>FIGURE 5.1</b>	District Unemployment Rate by Sex.	<b>58</b>
<b>FIGURE 5.2</b>	Lobster Catch Ambergris Caye/Caye Caulker and Country, 2000-2014	<b>59</b>
<b>FIGURE 6.1</b>	Location of the planned CVR infrastructure for Belize City.	<b>65</b>
<b>FIGURE 6.2</b>	Layout of the proposed intervention at Palapa Gardens.	<b>66</b>
<b>FIGURE 6.3</b>	Figure illustrating the relocation of the Palapa structure.	<b>67</b>
<b>FIGURE 6.4</b>	Figure illustrating the propose location of the mooring sites.	<b>68</b>
<b>FIGURE 7.1</b>	Typical views of Grabber and Suction Dredge.	<b>104</b>
<b>FIGURE 7.2</b>	Typical view of the boom and membrane containment structure.	<b>106</b>
<b>FIGURE 7.3</b>	Schematic of the stages of the EIA process in Belize.	<b>111</b>

## Acronyms

CCMR	Caye Caulker Marine Reserve
CSI	Central Statistical Institute
CVRP	Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program
CZMAI	Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute
DOE	Department of the Environment
ECP	Environmental Compliance Plan
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
ESCI	Emerging and Sustainable Cities Initiative
ESMP	Environmental and Social Management Plan
ESA	Environmental and Social Assessment/Analysis
ESMP	Environmental and Social Management Plan
FD	Forest Department
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GoB	Government of Belize
GPL	General Poverty Line
IADB	Interamerican Development Bank
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
Km	Kilometer
MFB	Minimum Food Basket
MTDS	Medium Term Development Startegy
NEAC	National Environmental Appraisal Committee
NEMO	National Emergency Management Organization
NGO	Non-government Organization
NICH	National Institute for Culture and History
NPAS	National Protected Areas Secretariat
NSTMP	National Sustainable Tourism Master Plan
PA	Protected Area
S.I.	Statutory Instrument
TOR	Terms of Reference

This page left intentionally blank

# SECTION A

## **PROJECT DESCRIPTION AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK**

# 1 The Project Description and Plan

## 1.1 Introduction

The Interamerican Development Bank (IADB) and the Government of Belize (GoB) has embarked on a program (BL-L1028) to reduce climate related vulnerabilities in the productive sectors and to improve flood control in Belize City. This Environmental and Social Assessment (ESA) looks at the potential beneficial and adverse effects of the scheme and proposes mitigation measures for impacts that cannot be avoided.

This report consists of eight (8) chapters including this chapter which gives a description of the propose project including its components and activities; **Chapter 2** describes the methodological approach while **Chapter 3** addresses the legal and policy framework governing the execution of the propose climate reduction program. **Chapter 4** sets out and characterizes relevant environmental and social baseline conditions for the three priority climate vulnerability reduction sites. **Chapter 5** describes the relevant social factors within the projects zone of influence. **Chapter 6** describes the potential benefits as well as the environmental and social impacts likely to take place under the activities associated with the climate vulnerability reduction program. **Chapter 7** presents the Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) which lays out a series of mitigation measures by which the project proponents can reduce or eliminate potential impacts arising from project activities. **Chapter 8** addresses the monitoring requirements to gauge the efficacy of the mitigation.

This ESA is prepared following the IADB's screening procedures which classify projects in four graduated categories namely A, B, C, and Uncategorized —according to the scale of the project, location, sensitivity and potential impact. This screening is a requirement for all bank financed projects and enables early identification and avoidance of impacts and provides for mitigation for impacts that cannot be reasonably avoided. It also creates opportunities for input from relevant stakeholders in a timely manner when their inputs are liable to do the most good.

According to the IADB's Environment and Safeguards Compliance Policy (OP-703), this investment program is classified as a Category "B" due to the nature of the proposed climate vulnerability reduction interventions. This classification was given during the project screening phase because it is anticipated that the program is likely to cause mostly local and short term negative environmental and associated social impacts for which effective mitigation measures are available.

## 1.2 Project Objectives and Description

Because of its location coastal Belize including Belize City and the offshore islands are very vulnerable to the effects of Climate Change including from storms, flooding events and sea level rise. The country has been severely affected by recent climate phenomena including hurricanes and floods resulting in widespread damage to infrastructure and hardship for residents. As a recent example, Hurricane Earl in 2016 severely damaged coastal infrastructure, agriculture and housing resulting in millions of dollars in damages including to the tourism and agricultural industry from which the country is still recovering.

Because of the severity of the threat Belize City was selected to be part of the IDB's Emerging and Sustainable Cities Initiative (ESCI). In 2016 a number of baseline studies were carried out including a Vulnerability and Natural Disasters Study. That report highlighted that the city, due to its flat relief and low elevation is easily flooded – a problem exacerbated by the city's fast growth in recent years (from 140Ha in 1925 to 1,462 in 2015) and the impacts of climate change.

The ESCI's baseline studies recommended improvements to the local management of natural hazards and disasters systems and on building strategic grey-interventions to reduce risks from fluvial, pluvial and coastal flooding. Based on this assessment, the IDB and the GoB agreed on a strategy to reduce climate-related vulnerabilities in the productive sector and to improve flood control in Belize City. The work will be carried out under 2 main components.

### 1.2.1 Description of Components and Activities

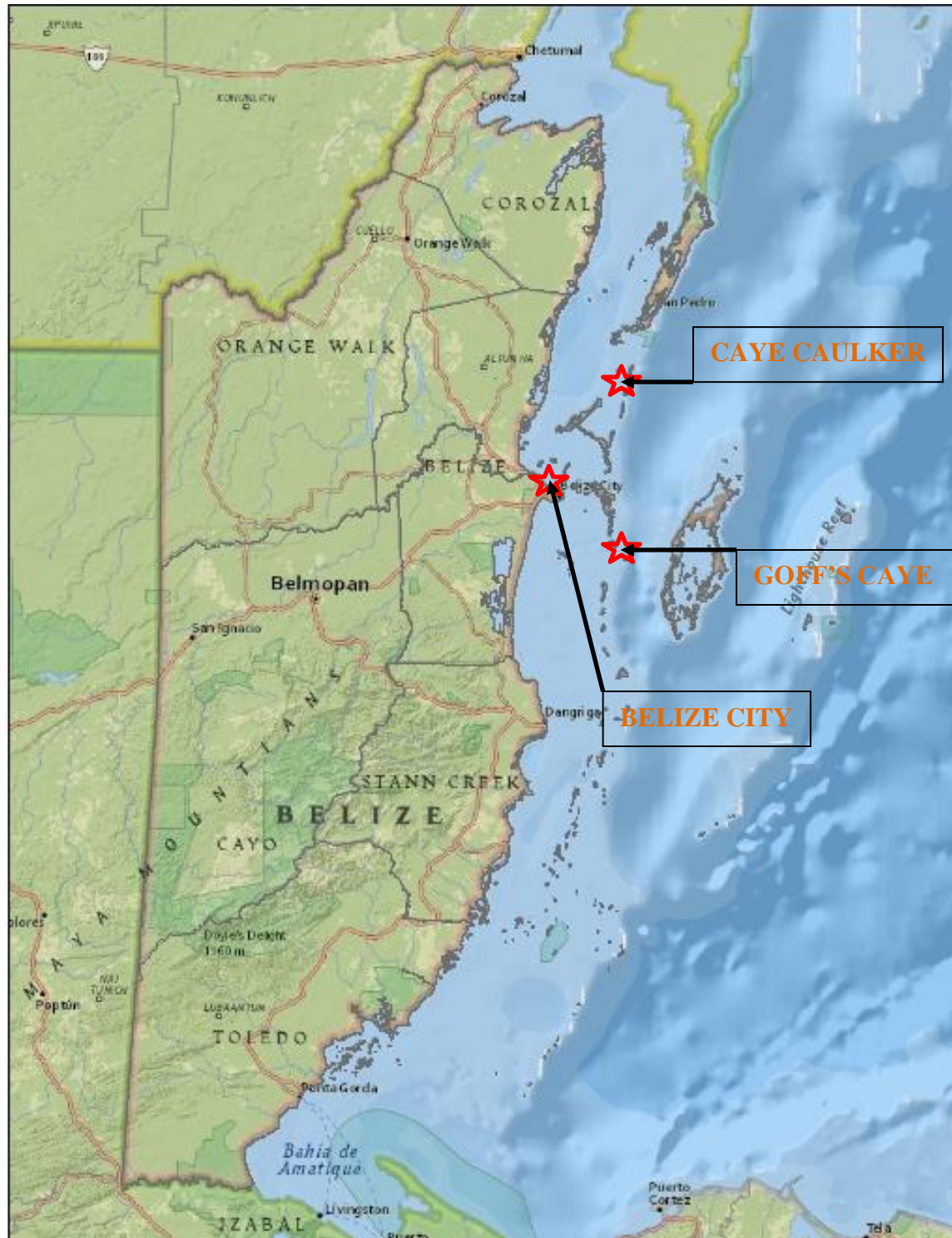
Each Component consists of a number of activities and subactivities to meet the objectives of the program and is being implemented with financial and technical support from the IADB. The original project document foresaw 2 components as follows:

- Component 1 - Improve governance for climate risk reduction. The following actions are identified under this component:
  1. Make risk information accessible to decision makers, technicians, the private sector and the general population;
  2. Increase capacities for climate change adaptation planning with a focus on water management;
  3. Support the design of climate proof housing and tourism building codes, including nature-based solutions;
  4. Support the design of a climate risk financing strategy, especially for tourism and agriculture sectors; and
  5. Increased damage assessment capacities, particularly in the agriculture and environment sectors.
- Component 2 – Climate risk reduction in sectors affected by Hurricane Earl. The following activities are identified under climate risk reduction:



1. Belize City – The Belize City interventions are focused on improving the hydraulic operation and efficiency of the canals as well as the flow dynamics between the canals, the Haulover Creek and the feeder drains. The major activities associated with this site are as follows:
  - Rehabilitate, clean and build infrastructure along the Collet and East Canals for more efficient drainage of the project area. This includes:
    - Isolating the canals from the sea and Haulover Creek by the installation of sluice gates (locks) at 4 locations,
    - Installation of a pumping station where the canal meets the sea to remove water from the canals during periods of heavy rainfall.
    - Dredging of the canals to improve drainage and increase capacity to hold water,
    - Improvements to drainage into the canals from adjacent streets,
    - Lining of a section of the canal between Kut Avenue and the sea which presently has earth embankment and susceptible to erosion.
2. Caye Caulker – The intervention is centered on Coastal Protection Works in the Palapa Gardens area with the aim of improving coastal stabilization and recovering the loss of significant areas of sandy beaches. The interventions are proposed as follows:
  - Construction of a groyne structure,
  - Construction of a beach berm,
  - Vegetation of the new berm and groyne to reduce climate vulnerability.
3. Goffs Caye - Coastal Protection Works including construction of small-scale soft structures to mitigate beach erosion.
4. Climate Proofing Horticultural Improvements – This activity centers on rebuilding and improving 61 farmers’ covers structures damaged or destroyed by Hurricane Dean in the Belize and Cayo districts.

This Environmental and Social Assessment addresses portions of the work that will be undertaken under component 2 of the program at the sites shown in **Figure 1. 1)**



**Figure 1.1:** Location of climate vulnerability reduction sites.

## 2 The Methodological Approach

IDB policy requires an Environmental and Social Assessment (ESA), for all Category A and B loan programs. The project at hand, fall under the IDB's category B designation, because they are "likely to cause mostly local and short-term negative environmental and associated social impacts and for which effective mitigation measures are readily available".

The production of this ESA is taking place in tandem with engineering studies aimed at devising solutions to climate related threats at the identified climate vulnerability reduction sites in Belize City, Caye Caulker and Goff's Caye. The nature of the engineering interventions has informed the methodological approach for this study as well as the priorities of the IADB Safeguard policies.

The methodological approach for the ESA has included the following elements:

- a. Visits to relevant intervention sites in the company of IADB staff and project engineering consultants,
- b. Identification of relevant lender safeguards likely to be triggered by the climate vulnerability reduction measures,
- c. Collection and review of existing information to inform the thematic area of influence and to provide grounding with which to engage stakeholders and conduct the impact assessment. This includes strategic documents provided by the IADB project team, GoB official statistical data as well as initial and interim reports produced by project engineering consultants.
- d. Identification of relevant stakeholders including decision makers in the 3 locations identified for the study (Belize City Council, Caye Caulker village council; CZMAI; DOE; NEMO among others), and key stakeholders for the program.
- e. Meetings and constant contact via telephone and internet to obtain technical inputs, coordination and exchange of information with the other thematic consultants.

Work on the production of the ESA started with a literature review of relevant documents including recent Government of Belize statistical data, sustainability reports, climate adaptation and mitigation reports, urban development plans and strategies including the Belize City Urban Regeneration Project, The Belize City Emerging and Sustainable Cities Initiative (ESCI), the Belize City Flood Mitigation Project plus relevant national legislations, policies and plans (see **List of References**).

## 2.1 Stakeholder Engagement Plan

### 2.1.1 Methodological Approach for Social Analysis

There are many different frameworks for conducting social impact assessments. The one being applied in this study is that of the International Association of Impact Assessments which includes a number of tasks divided into 4 phases.

#### *Phase 1 – Understand the Issues*

*Understand proposed project* – includes a thorough understanding of each project with all their dimensions and ancillary activities. This requires a focused study of the project plans, visits to the various project sites, and consultation and clarification of unknowns with the engineers and the various consultants.

*Clarify roles and responsibilities* – implies an understanding of the relationship of these projects to other studies, plans, visions, etc. within the local, national, and even global context. In addition an understanding must be developed of the national laws, international guidelines and/or standards that need to be observed and the the ramifications for non-compliance.

*Social area of influence* – Social influence or impacts, often times transcend the geographic boundaries of the community in which the intervention is being applied. The SIA takes into account major linkages and networks that connect people including the value chain that connects people.

*Community profiling* – a rich qualitative description of the affected communities will set the context for a proper analysis of impacts as well as assessment of mitigation and benefit strategies. The community profile includes the following aspects:

- A thorough stakeholder analysis
- A discussion of the socio-political setting
- Assessment of different needs, interests, values and aspirations of various subgroups of affected communities, including a gender analysis
- Assessment of impact history, which comprises the experiences of past projects and other historical events
- A discussion of trends happening in the community
- A discussion of assets, strengths and weaknesses

*Public participation* – It is important to recognize that social impacts begin the moment a project is announced, as people begin speculating and sometimes acting, in anticipation. The SIA team is therefore committed to engaging affected communities at a very early stage, in order to discuss and explain the project, and to identify and respond to issues and concerns regarding possible social impacts. Specific objectives of the consultations include the following:

- Inform community members and other interested parties about the project and its likely impacts, both positive and negative.

- Determine the acceptability of likely impacts and proposed benefits.
- Share how the community can be involved in the SIA.
- Solicit aspirations, concerns and local knowledge.
- Establish an ongoing relationship, for two-way communication, with the affected communities.
- Minimize any potential for misinformation circulating.
- Inform community members of their procedural rights within the framework of the project.
- Provide access to grievance and feedback mechanisms.

The above objectives will be accomplished through one-on-one interviews with primary and key stakeholders. The aim here is to gather local opinion about the impacts and also to identify how each impact will affect the different social groups within a social justice framework. A combination of one-on-one and focus groups will be carried out with business, public and non-governmental organization (NGO) representatives. Finally, telephone interviews will be used with secondary stakeholders of significance to the project. All responses will be analyzed for key themes of impact.

Issues arising from consultation with public sector agencies and private sector organizations were integrated into the discussion of mitigation measures found in **Chapter 6** and **7**.

At least 2 weeks was allowed after this for the stakeholder to consult and prepare a response during which time the Consultant availed himself to answer/clarify any questions arising from the document. At the end of the period contact was again made with the stakeholder to elicit views and responses meeting was held with each group of community leaders.

### ***Phase 2 – Predict, Analyze and Assess the likely Impact Pathways***

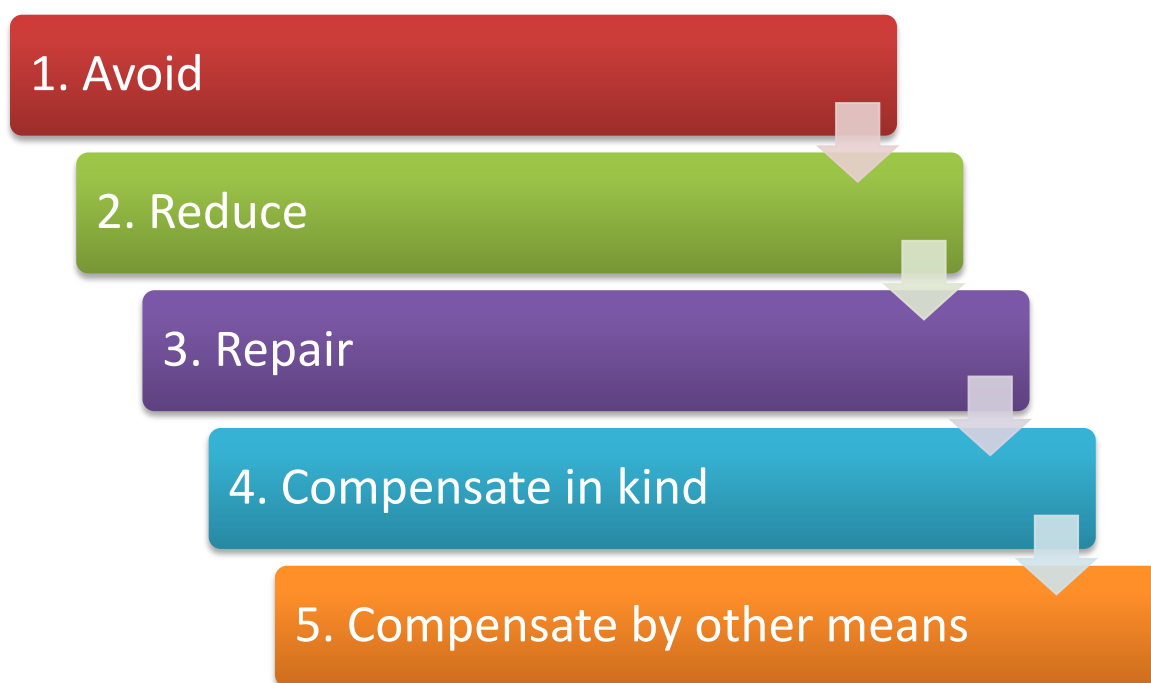
Determining the social impacts to communities is the ultimate goal of the SIA. Through analysis of the community profile, the SIA team will determine the social changes and impacts (direct and indirect) that will likely result from the project. The SIA seeks to reveal those sacrifices that may be required but also benefits that will materialize.

In this phase, the project's contribution to cumulative impacts and the community's response to these impacts will also be elaborated. The community's response has implications for indirect impacts and can also determine risks to the project. Consideration will also be given to developing an impact significance assessment to determine priorities for action, however, it must be noted that even minor impacts that might seem inconsequential and therefore not deserving of action, can cause major community upset if left unresolved. Thus, the significance assessment will be used more for highlighting no go or extreme situations, if any.

### ***Phase 3 – Develop and Implement Strategies***

*Mitigation and remediation strategy* – The SIA team intends to solicit recommendations for mitigation from stakeholders using the *Mitigation hierarchy* (International Association of Impact Assessments, 2005) as a guiding framework. The active participation of community members in mitigation strategies allow for the following benefits:

- It is more inclusive, eliminating the top-down resolution approach to risks (see **Figure 2.1**).
- It encourages buy-in to the project as participants have a vested interest.
- It affirms human rights principles whereby those impacted by an action should 1) hold participatory roles to determine the direction of the development, plan or policy and, 2) should be supported to benefit from the event (International Association for Impact Assessment, 2015).



**Figure 2.1:** Mitigation hierarchy

Source: International Association for Impact Assessments (2005)

*Benefit enhancement efforts* – The SIA also has a responsibility to elaborate ways of “enhancing benefits and project-related opportunities” (International Association for Impact Assessment, 2005, p. 16). Ideally, the benefits (e.g. increased sales) and opportunities associated with project construction (e.g. jobs) should accrue to the communities receiving the intervention and those affected by the impacts first. The SIA team thus intends to provide sourcing and other relevant information from within these communities in the final ESIA report.

*General stakeholder communication records maintenance* – Communication records will be maintained by the lead SIA consultant. This will include all key outgoing as well as incoming communication such as comments, general questions, complaints, etc. A summary of actions to be taken, if applicable, will also be recorded.

*Monitoring, reporting and feedback mechanisms* – Through established communication channels (telephone, email and face-to-face meetings) the SIA lead consultant will monitor and provide feedback as appropriate. Feedback will come out of the coordinated effort of the SIA and EIA consultants, the various engineers, and developers of the projects.

#### ***Phase 4 – Design and Implement Monitoring Programs***

Baseline data will be used to develop indicators for monitoring change over time. Within the context of Belize, where resources for monitoring and follow-up are almost never available, it is recommended that a participatory monitoring plan be developed where community members can be empowered to do some of the follow-up work themselves, and where they will have an understanding of the governance structures applicable to the project through which they can advocate for themselves.

##### **2.1.2 Grievance Response Mechanism**

Grievances and complaints will be dealt with in the following manner:

- All grievances received will be recorded in a register.
- If grievance can be corrected with an immediate action, complainant will be immediately informed, action will be taken, date recorded and case closed.
- If grievance requires long term action, complainant will be informed of proposed action or why no action is required (within 30 days), action will be implemented (if applicable), follow-up will be carried through, complainant will once again be informed, date recorded and case will be closed.

*Grievance mechanism*<sup>1</sup> – A complaint or grievance can be submitted via a grievance form or verbally. A grievance form may be submitted in any of the following ways:

- To the office of Nextera Environmental and Engineering Consultants (address on form).
- To the office of the SIA lead consultant (address on form).
- To the secretary of the Caye Caulker Village Council

Verbal complaints may be made to the SIA lead consultant, via email, telephone or face-to-face. The consultant's contact information will be provided to stakeholders.

---

<sup>1</sup> Source: WSP Group (2013)

## 2.2 Methodological Approach for Environmental Analysis

As part of the environmental assessment process visits were made to each priority site identified for climate vulnerability reduction investment and their area of influence. On these visits relevant physiographic and environmental data were collected. Because of the benign nature of the investments and the small footprint of the sites an in depth environmental analysis was not undertaken as this was not a specific requirement of the ToR or an objective of the study. In addition none of the climate investments are taking place within restricted areas although Goff's Caye is being managed for both recreational/tourism and conservation management purposes. The development in caye caulker will take place near to two protected areas namely the Caye Caulker Marine Reserve and the Caye Caulker Forest Reserve. Where development is supposed to occur near to or adjacent to protected areas environmental management plans, biodiversity assessments (including maps) were obtained to assist the analysis. Relevant information was also collected from institutional and private sources including PA managers, NGOs, local authorities and community members.

Additional information were obtained from relevant Government agencies and quasi government agencies including CZMAI and the Fisheries Department. In order to gather the required information field visits were conducted to the proposed project site consisting of a team of fauna and flora specialist and a biodiversity management specialist. Site visits were made by all disciplines in order to gain an appreciation of the area. These visits included:

- A walkover survey of the areas within each location identified for climate vulnerability reduction investments,
- Reconnaissance drive and walk through of the surrounding areas, in order to gain an appreciation of the potential impact that the investments would have on adjacent landscape, communities and cultural features,
- Google mapping to get a feel for the area and an appreciation of the layout of the various features such marine areas, rivers and vegetation coverage which would be potential receptor for project impacts,
- Interviews and meetings with local people,



## 3 Policy, Legal and Administrative Framework

### 3.1 Introduction

This section reviews relevant planning legislations and regulations to inform project proponents and affiliated agencies and contractors about applicable policy and legislative elements. This should help project proponents ensure that relevant requirements are built into project design and implementation at the onset.

Current national environmental policies are based on an integrated approach to environmental management and the need to work towards the goals of sustainable development. The commitment to sustainable development is firmly established in the newly created Ministry of Forestry, Fisheries and Sustainable Development and is a clear requirement of the NSTMP as well as national development plans including Horizon 2030.

### 3.2 Environmental Laws, Regulations and Policies

#### 3.2.1 The Environmental and Social Vetting of Development Projects in Belize

The climate investments will require adherence to national sustainable development laws, policies and regulations. The dominant structure vetting potential projects in the country is the Environmental Impact Assessment Process.

The EIA process in Belize is comprehensive and contains elements that are typically used in the region. It normally includes the following stages:

- Screening,
- Scoping,
- Baseline studies,
- Public consultation,
- Review process, and
- Preparation of an environmental compliance plan.

The process consists of an initial conceptual stage of project design, a screening phase (to determine if an EIA is needed), a scoping phase to determine the extent of the EIA, a preparation stage, a vetting stage and follow-up activities (to ensure that any requirements identified by the EIA are satisfied).

Studies to support the process include establishment of an environmental baseline, description of the proposed project, identification of and prediction of potential impacts, identification of

mitigation measures, evaluation of project alternatives, and selection of the preferred alternative, and preparation of an Environmental and Social Management Plan (EMP).

The EIA process also calls for various levels of public consultation. This includes meetings with key stakeholders in order to elicit their views and inputs with an emphasis on local communities. At the final stage of approval, the DoE requires the project owner (“developer”) to sign an Environmental Compliance Plan (ECP), a legal document to which the developer needs to adhere.

### **3.2.2 Consistency with National Development Planning**

Belize has adopted the goal of achieving sustainable development through careful and planned use of its natural resources and as a result has no shortage of planning documents encapsulating the goal of sustainable development. These planning documents meant to guide the country towards sustainable development have culminated in the formulation of the Horizon 2030 National Development Strategy.

The Horizon 2030 National Development Strategy is a long term strategic planning document which is intended to guide national development into the foreseeable future and in any event at least up to 2030. It embodies an overarching, long-term vision from which shorter-term development plans will arise. Horizon 2030 establishes strategic guidelines, development objectives, impact indicators and long-term interactions between the public and private sectors.

Horizon 2030 includes a monitoring, evaluation and follow-up process in order to evaluate the results obtained at the different execution stages of government programs and projects carried out in the country. Likewise, it provides for an executing body to ensure adequate implementation and continuity of the initiatives that are defined, in order to guarantee sound performance and optimum achievement of goals and objectives.

Horizon 2030 heavily emphasizes environmental sustainability along with social and economic development as the 3 pillars and key tenets to be pursued in national development. It provides a new and much needed and invigorated sustainable development context for the country by offering a clear strategic vision of developmental priorities and the principles under which they should take place.

A National Development Plan in the form of a Medium Term Economic Strategy was prepared for the period 2010 – 2013 under the caption “Building Resilience against Social Economic and Physical Vulnerabilities”. The plan targets entrepreneurial development and support for improvement of the export sector’s productivity and competitiveness, environmental protection, disaster reduction, human development and public safety. The plan also promotes the development of an efficient, coherent and consistent fiscal and monetary policy, institutional strengthening, improvement in governance and the technological streamlining of government procedures and processes.

Other important documents which heavily emphasize sustainability are the 2009-2013 National Poverty Elimination Strategy and Action Plans (NPESAP) 2009 - 2013; and the National Medium-Term Development Strategy (MTDS) (2010-2013). The recently produced Belize National Sustainable Development Report is essentially a stocktaking exercise on the progress of national sustainable development (IDC, 2011). In addition a National Sustainable Development Master Plan for Tourism 2030 was released in June, 2011 by the Ministry of Tourism, Civil Aviation and Culture (MoTCCA). The report was produced to aid the technical planners in the MoTCCA in implementing the National Sustainable Tourism Master Plan for Belize 2030.

The trajectory towards sustainable development is further underpinned by a raft of plans, strategies and policies which have been prepared for particular sectors or cut across the needs of several sectors or the entire country. These plans support the development of a framework towards national sustainable development by providing coherency, a sense of direction and a long term vision for development.

Sector specific plans, strategies and policies such as those listed below provide operational direction and the framework for national sustainable development action. The ones most relevant to sustainable development are:

- Agriculture Development Management and Operational Strategy (ADMOS),
- Belize Rural Area Development Strategy (BRADS),
- Belize National Policy on Responsible Tourism,
- National Sustainable Tourism Master Plan (NSTMP) for Belize 2030,
- Belize Integrated Coastal Zone Management Plan 2013,
- National Land Use Policy and Planning Framework (NLUPP),
- National Aquaculture Zoning Plan for Belize,
- National Integrated Planning Framework for Land Resource Development in Belize,
- Belize National Hazard Mitigation Plan,
- Belize Climate Change Adaptation Policy,
- National Environmental Action Plan (NEAP),
- National Environmental Policy and Strategy,
- BAS Environmental Agenda for Belize 2008 – 2013,
- Belize National Action Plan for the Protection of Biodiversity,
- National Guidelines for Subdivision and Consolidation of Land in Belize,
- National Plan of Action for the Control of Land-Based Sources of Marine Pollution in Belize,
- Ministry of Energy, Science & Technology and Public Utilities Strategic Plan 2012-2017:
- Sustainable Chemical Management Action Plan,
- National Protected Areas Policy and Systems Plan (NPAPSP),
- National Health Plan and Policy,
- National Plan of Action for Children and Adolescents,
- National Plan Toward Eradicating Child Malnutrition in Belize,

- Food and Security National Policy,
- Land Suitability Mapping System for Belize,
- National Integrated Water Resources management Policy for Belize,
- Water Sector Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan for Belize,
- Water Resources Management Act 2006

Under Rio+20, Belize like other SIDS countries is obligated to explore a pathway to a green economy and to encourage the adaptation and installation of renewable energy technologies to replace conventional energy generators.

### **3.2.3 Legal and Regulatory Framework**

This section outlines the legislations that pertain either directly or indirectly to the regulation of the petroleum industry as it pertains to the use and management of Belize's natural resources, and also serves to guide sound environmental planning and development prior to and during project implementation. **Table 3.1** sets out the relevant legal environment on which the climate investment program is expected to operate.

**Table 3.1:** Relevant legal instruments

#	Legal Instrument	Brief Description	Natural Area or Issue Covered	Implementing Agency
1	<b>The Environmental Protection Act SI 22/1992 and 328/2003 and 2009</b>	<p>This enabling legislation provides the Government and the DOE with comprehensive environmental protection authority it needs in order to address modern environmental pollution problems. The Act grants the Department of the Environment broad regulatory and enforcement authority for the prevention and control of environmental pollution, conservation and management of natural resources, and Environmental Impact Assessment.</p> <p>The revised edition 2000 Part III 7 (1) (d) specifies the standards in excess of which pollutants discharged into the environment shall not be discharged or emitted;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Formulating environmental codes of practices specifying procedures, practices or limits for environmental control</li> <li>b) environmental quality guidelines specifying recommendations in quantitative or qualitative terms to support and maintain particular uses of the environment and the control of noise.</li> </ul>	Control and regulate the use of natural resources.	Department of the Environment
2	<b>Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations SI 107/1995</b>	The Environmental Impact Assessment Part V - 20 (4) states that every project, program or activity shall be assessed with a view to the need to protect and improve human health and living conditions and the need to preserve the reproductive capacity of ecosystems as well as the diversity of species; under 20 (5) when making an environmental impact assessment, a proposed developer shall consult with public and other interested bodies or organizations and under 20 (7) a decision by the DOE to approve an environmental impact assessment may be subjected to conditions which are reasonably required for environmental purposes.	Describe in detail the processes involved in the preparation and evaluation of environmental impact assessments.	Department of the Environment
3	<b>Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (amendment) SI 24/2007</b>	These regulations refine and reclassify many of the regulations in the 1995 document including the types of projects that might be subjected to EIA.	Revises the schedule of developments that require EIA	Department of the Environment

4	<b>Pollution Regulations SI 56/1996</b>	The Pollution Regulations of 1996 addresses issues of air, water and soil pollution, including noise pollution. Part III – 6 (1) deals generally with the emission of contaminants into the air where no person shall cause, allow or permit contaminants to be emitted or discharged either directly or indirectly into the air from any source. Part X 31 (c & d) deals with pollution of land generally that could be harmful, or potentially harmful to animals, birds, wildlife, plants or vegetation.	Environmental pollution	Department of the Environment
5	<b>Effluent Limitation Regulations SI 94/1995</b>	The Regulations are intended to control and monitor discharges of effluent into any inland waters or the marine environment of Belize	Controls release of effluents into the environment	Department of the Environment
6	<b>Environmental Protection Effluent (Limitation) (Amendment) Regulations of 2009</b>	Specifically, the concept of Class I and Class II waters were included as designation of areas in Belize with a particular water quality. Class I waters refers to areas that are fragile biological or ecologically sensitive. Class II waters are waters other than Class I waters that due to oceanographic, hydrologic, climatic or other factors are less sensitive to the impacts of domestic effluent.	These Regulations control and monitor discharges of effluent into any water body of Belize.	Department of the Environment
7	<b>Belize Public Health Act Revised Edition SI 40/2000</b>	Under Part VIII of Offensive Trades 128 (1) b the Minister can make regulations relating to nuisances for the prevention, control or reduction of pollution or contamination of air, soil or water caused by any activity or condition resulting in the emission of a pollutant or contaminant into the environment. The Act also specifies restrictions and regulations for nuisances from factories or other industrial developments, and incidental provisions relating to offensive businesses.	Control of dangerous substances damaging to human health	Ministry of Health
8	<b>National Lands Act (No. 6 of 1992) and SI 191 of 2000</b>	In section 28 where the sea, or any sound bay or creek is described as forming part of the boundary of any national land to be granted or disposed of, then the high water mark shall be considered to be the property boundary. Under the Act, the seabed defined as the land extending seawards from the high water mark of ordinary tides is National Land owned by the Government of Belize under the authority of the National Lands Act.	The Act is designed to establish a framework for the management of national lands	Lands and Survey Department,
9	<b>Land Development Authority Act. Chapter 181 (revised 2000)</b>	Establishes a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal and shall have capacity to purchase, take, hold and dispose of land and other property of whatever kind, to enter into contracts, to sue and be sued in the said name and to do all things necessary for the purpose of this Act.	To acquire, develop and improve land (including drainage and irrigation)	Belize Land Development Authority

10	<b>Mines and Minerals Act Chap. 226 of 2000</b>	These Regulations cover a range of topics such as application, duties, terms and conditions and failure to comply with the conditions of a mining license. Under the Act “land” includes land beneath water. The Act also addresses dredging and sand mining, which is essential in avoiding destruction to coastal habitats such as seagrass beds and the coral reef.	Provide a general framework for the implementation of the Mines and Minerals Act	Lands and Survey Department,
11	<b>Forests (Mangrove Protection) Regulations, SI No. 52 of 1989</b>	The Forests (Protection of Mangrove) Regulations, 1989, prohibit any "alteration" (which includes cutting and defoliating, but does not include "selective trimming") of mangroves on any land except with a permit (reg. 4). Alterations which involve dredging or filling can be authorized only in "exceptional circumstances."	Control the exploitation of mangroves	Forest department
12	<b>Crown Land Rules SI 60 of 1939</b>	Under Crown Land Rules (Statutory Rules and Orders 66 of 1939), a 66 ft wide strip of land along all water frontages, measured from high water mark, is designated as public easement, but lands titles prior to 1930 included the land to the high water mark and in some cases, below the high water mark.	Established public easements along waterways	Lands and Survey Department,
13	<b>Housing and Town Planning Act SI 182/2000</b>	Part II of the Act, gives general powers of the Central Authority. Under the Completion of Schemes and Consequential Powers and Duties of the Central Authority 31 (2) the Central Authority may, in connection with any scheme, authorize the laying out and construction of roads and services upon the land acquired by it, and all roads and services as laid out and constructed, if situated within the jurisdiction of a local authority, shall thenceforth be public roads and services maintained by the local authority.	Provides for the provision of services to land including road access	Housing Department
14	<b>Hotels and Tourist Accommodation Act 285/2000</b>	Under Part II (2) an application for registration in respect of any premises used for the business of a hotel or tourist accommodation should be carried out. Part III (14) defines the minimum standards to be observed by hotel and tourist accommodation. Part III of the Act defines registration and Regulations of Hotels and Tourist Accommodations. Under the Act the Belize Tourism Board has the responsibility of registering all hotel and tourist accommodation in Belize. Subject to the provisions of the Act, Part IV (22 91)) states that “there shall be levied and paid a tax at the rate of seven per centum of all the accommodation charges in regards to lodging.” Part V General, sets out Offences and penalties and regulations prescribing standards for hotels and tourist accommodation.	The Hotels Act and the Housing and Town Planning Act complement each other, since they both address tourism and residential developments in coastal areas.	Ministry of Tourism and Culture
15	<b>Belize Tourist Board Act</b>	The Belize Tourist Board Act indirectly encompasses most of the other Acts, since it contains provisions for the development of tourism policies, which would need to consider the effects and roles of all sectors in the development of tourism.	Establishes the procedures for the management of the tourism industry.	MTCCA

16	<b>National Institute of Culture and history Act SI No 331 of 2000 Revised 2003</b>	<p><b>National Institute of Culture and History (NICH) Act SI No. 331 of 2000</b> Under section (37.) of the NICH Act, All ancient monuments and antiquities upon any land or in any river, stream or watercourse, or under the territorial waters of Belize, shall absolutely vest in the State.</p> <p>Section 38.-(1) state that: Subject to this Act, no person shall possess or have in his custody any ancient monument or antiquity except under a licence in writing granted by the Director in the prescribed form. (2) Any person who contravenes subsection (1) commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding ten thousand dollars or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years, or to both such fine and term of imprisonment, and in addition, any such ancient monument or antiquity shall be forfeited to the State.</p> <p>Under section 39.-(1) it state: Any person who at any time has or takes or comes into possession, custody or control of any ancient monument or antiquity shall within fifteen days of his first having or taking or coming into such possession, custody or control of the ancient monument or antiquity, register his possession, custody or control with IRMAC</p> <p><b>Institute of Culture and History (Amendment) Act SI No. 20 of 2003</b> This act empowers the Institute of Archaeology to carry out research, interpretation and the protection of the Archaeological Heritage of Belize. The ownership of all ancient monuments and antiquities shall rest in the Institute of Archaeology, Government of Belize.</p>	Replaces the institute of archaeology Act	NICH
17	<b>Institute of Culture and History (Amendment) Act (No. 20 of 2003)</b>	This act empowers the Institute of Archaeology to carry out research, interpretation and the protection of the Archaeological Heritage of Belize. The ownership of all ancient monuments and antiquities shall rest in the Institute of Archaeology, Government of Belize.	Empowers the institute of archaeology to manage cultural sites	NICH
18	<b>Coastal Zone Management Act. Chapter 329 (1998, revised 2000)</b>	Established as an autonomous institution governed by the provisions of this Act. The Authority may exercise any of the functions entrusted to it by or in accordance with the provisions of this Act or any regulations made there under and may exercise any other duties incidental or ancillary to, or consequential upon, the performance of its functions.	Advise the Minister in relation to the development and utilization coastal zone resources.	Coastal Zone Management Authority
19	<b>Belize Port Authority Act SI 233 of 2000/2003</b>	The Authority may: (a) operate the ports as appears to it best calculated to serve the public interest; (b) regulate and control navigation within the limits of ports and their approaches; (c) maintain, improve and regulate the use of such ports and services and facilities; (d) provide for such ports and the approaches thereto such pilotage services, beacons, buoys and other navigational services and aids as it considers necessary or desirable; (e) to exercise the duties and functions relating to shipping and navigation exercisable under the provisions of any other law.	Established the conditions under which a port may be constructed and operated.	Belize Port Authority
20	<b>Fisheries Act. Chapter 210 (2000, revised edition)</b>	This act regulates the licensing of fishing boats and fishermen and the conduct of researchers. The act also regulates the sale of fish products and the protection marine turtles. It also empowers the Minister to make regulations for all matters connected with the control and regulation of marine reserves and extraction of marine products.	Regulate commercial and personal fishing and protect marine areas of Belize	Fishery officer appointed by the minister



21	<b>Forests Act Chapter 213 (revised edition 2000)</b>	The Minister may by Order declare an area to be a forest reserve and may from time to time alter, vary or revoke such Order. The Minister may make regulations, either of general application or confined to particular forest reserves or other areas of national land, or of private land to which it has been decided to apply any of the provisions of this Act for the protection of trees and forest produce being in or upon such reserve or other area.	The Minister may apply this Act or regulations to any area or tract of private land	Chief Forest Officer
22	<b>High Seas Fishing Act Chapter 210:01 (revised edition 2003)</b>	The Fisheries Administrator shall be responsible for maintaining a record of all fishing vessels in respect of which high seas fishing licenses have been issued under this Act, and such record shall include all information provided by the applicant	Regulates fishing vessels on the high seas by requiring them to have license	Registrar of Ships and/or IMMARBE
23	<b>Maritime Areas Act Chapter 11(revised edition 2000)</b>	The territorial sea of Belize comprises those areas of the sea having, as their inner limits, the baseline of the territorial sea and, as their outer limits, a line measured seaward from that baseline, every point of which is 12 nautical miles from the nearest point of that baseline.	Establishment of the maritime areas and internal waters of Belize	Minister responsible for foreign affairs
24	<b>National Lands Act Chapter 191(revised edition 2003)</b>	National lands means all lands and sea bed, other than reserved forest within the meaning of the Forests Act, including cayes and parts thereof not already located or granted, and includes any land which has been, or may hereafter become, escheated to or otherwise acquired by the Government of Belize	Rules and regulations in relation to land properties	“The Minister responsible for lands.”
25	<b>National Parks System Act Chapter 215 (1981 revised edition 2000)</b>	To provide for the preservation and protection of highly important natural and cultural features, for the regulation of the scientific, educational and recreational use of the same and for all other matters connected therewith or incidental thereto	Covers all national parks, nature reserves, wildlife sanctuaries and natural monuments	The Chief Forest Officer
26	<b>Protected Areas Conservation Trust Act Chapter 218 (1995, revised edition 2003)</b>	To establish a trust for the protection, conservation and enhancement of the natural and cultural resources of Belize; to establish a Trust Fund for the Trust; to establish a board of Directors to control and manage the affairs of the trust; and to provide for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto	Act applies to the whole country.	Board of directors composed of eleven members,
27	<b>Wildlife Protection Act Chapter 220 (1981 revised edition 2000)</b>	Provides the conservation, restoration and development of wildlife, for the regulation of its use and for all other matters connected therewith. It is established within this act all regulations and restrictions related to hunting and the penalties for violating the Act. The Act protects many species from hunting, killing and harassment Part II (a). Many coastal and marine species are protected under this Act and includes two species of crocodiles, the manatee, all birds with the exception of six species, whales, dolphins, and the Caribbean monk seal.	The Act seeks to control hunting, research and trade of wildlife.	Minister responsible for wildlife protection
28	<b>Registered Land Act (2000, revised 2003)</b>	Establishes regulations for land registration and a Land Registry,	This act “shall apply to any area declared by the Minister... to be a compulsory	Commissioner of Lands and Surveys

			registration area.”	
29	<b>Macal River Hydroelectric Act (2000, revised 2003)</b>	Delegate authority for the design, financing, construction and operation of the Chalillo Project to the Belize Electric Company Limited and Belize Electricity Limited.	Regulates the Chalillo water storage facility and the Hydroelectric Plant	BECOL and BEL
30	<b>Private Forest Conservation Act (revised 2000)</b>	Regulates tree clearing or “felling” on private lands.	Regulates privately held forests.	Forestry Department
31	<b>Water Industry Act (revised 2000, 2003)</b>	Addresses the regulation and provision of water and sewerage services, water abstraction and use, licenses, water pollution control, permits for discharge, and offenses and penalties.	National water services.	The PUC and Belize Water Services Limited (BWSL)
32	<b>Water and Sewerage Act, CAP 222, revised edition 2000.</b>	Any area of the country can be declared an area of water supply by the Minister; in these areas the providing of water is regulated by this Act. Any industry in an area of water supply that wishes to extract water from surface water or groundwater has to apply for a license with the Water and Sewerage Authority to be able to do so.	Empowers to government declare an area a reserve for water supply	Minister responsible for public utilities
33	<b>Belize Water Industry Act No. 1 of 2001</b>	The Act deals with controlling disposal of wastes generated from sewer treatment. The Act makes new provisions with respect to the supply and control of water and sewerage services in Belize. The Water Industry Act also establishes the responsibility of private entities to provide facilities for the final disposal of sewerage taking into consideration 36 of the Environmental Protection Act 1 of 2001.	The Water Industry Act repeals the Water and Sewerage Act, Chapter 185 of 1971 Laws of Belize.	Minister responsible for public utilities
34	<b>Disaster Preparedness and Response Act, Chapter 145 (Revised Edition) 2000</b>	The act calls for the preparation of The National Disaster Preparedness Response Plan and include among others: (a) Procedures related to disaster preparedness and response in terms of human resources deployment; (b) Procedures for coordinating the national disaster response plan and its implementation, (c) Procedures for informing persons under paragraph (a) and the public in Belize and elsewhere of the existence of a threatened disaster alert; (d) Procedures for preparing and maintaining inventories of services, systems and supplies for the mitigation of, preparedness for, response to and recovery from emergencies and disasters.	Lays out procedures for disaster preparedness	Minister responsible for NEMO

35	<b>Mines and Minerals Act (revised 2000 and 2003)</b>	Regulates the extraction of all non-renewable resources in Belize. Of interest to water resources management are its control of dredging and quarrying activities.	Addresses mining and mineral use.	Administered by Geology & Petroleum Department
36	<b>Pesticide Control Act (revised 2003)</b>	Regulates and controls the sale and use of pesticides. It establishes a Pesticides Control Board to set standards for the monitoring pesticides, which falls under the responsibility of the Ministry of Agriculture.	Pesticide use in nation-wide agriculture.	Pesticides Control Board,
37	<b>Dangerous Goods Act (revised 2000)</b>	Regulates the use, transport, storage, and monitoring of dangerous goods, such as liquefied petroleum gas, gunpowder, and explosives.	Regulates dangerous goods within Belize.	Ministry of Home Affairs
38	<b>The Land Utilization Act (Chapter 188 of revised edition 2000)7.</b>	The Land Utilization Act, under which the Land Utilization Authority of the Ministry of Natural Resources, Local Government and the Environment (MNRE) is established, provides for measures to govern the use and development of land, and introduces measures for the conservation of land and watersheds.	This Act governs the subdivision of private lands and the construction of jetties on coastal areas.	Lands and Survey Department, Ministry of Natural Resources
39	<b>Land Utilization Act (revised 2000 and 2003)</b>	Controls the subdivision of any public or private land in Belize. It establishes the Lands Utilization Authority which makes recommendations on subdivision applications. It also establishes Special Development Areas which limit the types of development permissible within these zones.	Land registration, subdivision, and utilization.	Lands Utilization Authority
40	<b>Solid Waste Management Authority Act (revised 2000 and 2003)</b>	Under the Act, the Authority shall devise ways and means for the efficient collection and disposal of solid waste employing modern methods and techniques and exploring the possibility of recycling waste materials. Governs the collection and disposal of solid waste in Belize.	Regulates disposal of solid waste.	Solid Waste Management Authority

### 3.2.4 International Conventions and Agreements

In order to fulfil its sustainable development agenda, Belize has signed several important regional and international conventions and agreements and is a member to many regional organizations involved in the management and protection of biological resources. Those that impact on biodiversity, cultural and natural heritage and sustainable development are listed below.

- (a) World Heritage Convention (ratified in 1990).
- (b) Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) (ratified 1976).
- (c) Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) (ratified in December, 1993).
- (d) Central American Biodiversity Convention.
- (e) Central American Alliance for Sustainable Development (ALIDES) in 1994
- (f) Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, Bonn (The Migratory Species Convention).
- (g) Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (The World Heritage Convention) (ratified Nov. 6, 1990).
- (h) Convention for the Conservation of Biodiversity and the Protection of Priority Areas in Central America 1992.
- (i) Organization for the Fishing and Aquaculture Sector of the Central American Isthmus (OSPESCA) whose main objective is to manage and promote the development of fisheries and aquaculture in Central America.
- (j) Agreement on Cooperation between Belize and Mexico for the Protection and the Improvement of the Environment and the Conservation of Natural Resources in the Border Zone (signed 20 September, 1991).
- (k) United Nations Law of the Sea Convention (LOSC) (ratified 13 August, 1983).
- (l) Protocol on Specially Protected Wildlife (SPAW Protocol).
- (m) Convention on the Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes (1997).
- (n) Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer, and Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.
- (o) International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil pollution Damag
- (p) Land-Based Sources of Pollution Protocol (LBSP).
- (q) United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (ratified September, 1994).
- (r) United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD).
- (s) The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitats (RAMSAR) (Signed 1998).

- (t) Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL 73/78) (ratified 12 May, 1995).
- (u) Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 1982 relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks (signed 1995).
- (v) Western Central Atlantic Fisheries Commission (WECAFC) (1985).
- (w) Latin American Organization for Fisheries Development (OLDEPESCA) (1997).
- (x) Convention for the Protection and Development of the Marine Environment of the Wider Caribbean Region (The Cartagena Convention).

Belize may soon become party or signatory to the following conventions and agreements:

- International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT),
- Inter-American Convention for the Conservation and Protection of Marine Turtles (in progress).
- International Dolphin Conservation Program (IDCP).
- Aquatic Living Resources Bill - will repeal the existing Fisheries Act and is aimed at improving the long term conservation, management and sustainable use of fisheries in Belize.
- Maritime Pollution Bill - for the protection of the marine environment from marine pollution and other forms of negative impacts from shipping and other potentially harmful activities conducted at sea

The country's compliance with its commitments under the above mentioned conventions has been minimal due to the lack of appropriate enforcement mechanisms.

### **3.2.5 Compliance with IADB Safeguard Requirements**

The IDB has classified its proposed investment program under the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program as a Category B project in accordance with the requirements for categorization of the IDB Environment and Safeguards Compliance Policy (OP-703), as an operation likely to cause mostly local and short-term negative environmental and associated social impacts and for which effective mitigation measures are readily available. The Program is in compliance with the applicable directives of OP-703 including:

- Directive B.2 - compliance with in-country regulations;
- Directive B.5 and Directive B.6 - covering Environmental Assessment requirements and requirements for the consultation of affected parties respectively.
- Directive B.9 - The Program will not contribute to the significant conversion or degradation of critical natural habitat or damage critical cultural sites.

**Table 3.2** summarizes compliance with relevant IDB Safeguards

**Table 3.2: IADB Safeguard Policy Directives and Compliance**

Policy/ Directive	Applicable Aspect	Compliance
B.1	Bank Policies	Currently the project complies with all directives of the Environment and Safeguards Compliance Policy (OP-703) as well as with other pertinent policies (OP-102; OP-761; OP-765; OP-704) .
B.2	Country Law and Regulations	The operation includes an <u>Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP)</u> that insures full compliance with country laws and regulations, which will be incorporated into the Program Operations Manual - POM
B.3	Screening and Classification	This Project was classified as B
B.4	Other risks	<u>Weak institutions</u> : Institutional strengthening measures are incorporated in the program, with component 1 dedicated to strengthen national institutions to manage disaster risk, particularly MoWT, and local stakeholders. Inclusion of dedicated specialists responsible for management of environmental and socio-cultural aspects of the program and a strong management/supervision and monitoring strategy ensures compliance with bank policies and national legislation. <u>Climate risk</u> : the project is specifically designed to increase capacity of human social and ecological systems to adapt to a changing climate (see OP-704).
B.5	Environmental Assessment Requirements	To meet the requirements of that classification, an Environmental and Social Assessment/Analysis was conducted.
B.6	Consultations	On-site consultations with stakeholders relevant to this operation have been conducted at the 3 priority investment sites; these meetings included with public sector agencies relevant to the Climate Vulnerability reduction program, Local authorities, local communities including woman and youths and business groups.
B.7	Supervision and Compliance	The ESMP will establish internal supervision of compliance. Additionally all environmental; and social mitigation measures and specifications under the ESMP will be duly incorporated into all tender documents and contracts for investment designs and construction, as well as for the Supervisory Firm. The Executing agency will count of an Environmental and social specialist responsible for ensuring all local regulations/requirements and the IDB policies are complied with. The IDB will periodically supervise the Project.
B.9	Natural Habitats and Cultural Sites	Works in sensitive areas will be carefully localized and will keep a small footprint. The ESMP includes specific requirements to ensure suitable siting and minimalist design treatment with use of local materials to blend with the local environment and that are compatible with existing management plans. Site specific ESM implementation plans will be developed for each physical investment for the construction in any sensitive areas that will detail de requirements under the ESMP as well as the requirements under the Environmental Compliance Plan (ECP) that will be required by the DOE as part of the permit.
B.11	Pollution Prevention and Abatement	With the implementation of the measures determined in ESMP, including waste management plan, it is expected that the project will comply with B.11 during the lifetime of the Project.

B.17	Procurement	The program will include safeguard provisions for procurement of goods and services and bidding documents for works as appropriate, as stipulated in the POM.
OP-761	Gender and Equality	Program includes actions specifically designed to elicit the views and opinions of women, youth, and minority groups and inclusiveness through promotion of opportunities for employment and local empowerment.
OP-765	Indigenous Peoples	N/A This project does not affect indigenous people
OP-710	Resettlement	N/A This Project will not involve resettlement, however it may involve compensation for damage to or loss of property for which reason a livelihood restoration assessment has been conducted.
OP-704	Natural Disasters	Incorporated into the program's strategy, design and implementation; component 2 aimed at strengthening resiliency and reducing vulnerabilities to natural disasters, climate change, and environmental management, including internalizing climate resilience best practices for coastal protection and effective public works.
OP-102	Disclosure	The Environmental and Social Strategy for this Project will be made public prior to IDB Board review. The final ESA and ESMP will be made public on the Bank's website and relevant Government of Belize website.

# **SECTION B**

## **ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL** **ASSESSMENT**



## 4 Baseline Environmental Indicators

### 4.1 Introduction

The project includes 3 coastal and offshore locations considered vulnerable to climate impacts and for which the project proposes climate reduction intervention measures. The manifestation of these impacts ranges from coastline degradation to urban flooding. Notwithstanding the small and relatively benign footprint of the interventions, understanding of the underlying environmental processes is key to developing a project that is sustainable and produces long term social benefits for all while protecting the environmental capital.

During this study, field reconnaissance visits were conducted at the 3 project sites and within the region around the proposed project locations. The following narrative elaborates on the observations made during the field surveys and is intended to give an understanding of the baseline environmental indicators which could be influenced by project activities.

#### 4.1.1 Belize City

Belize City is the nation's largest urban center straddling the coastline in the mid latitudes of the country. The city lies on a low marshy delta at the mouth of the Belize River. The Haulover Creek branches from the main Belize River near the Haulover Bridge and deviates eastward dissecting the city into a northern and southern half. The Creek serves as the main drainage collection system and water transportation hub through the city.

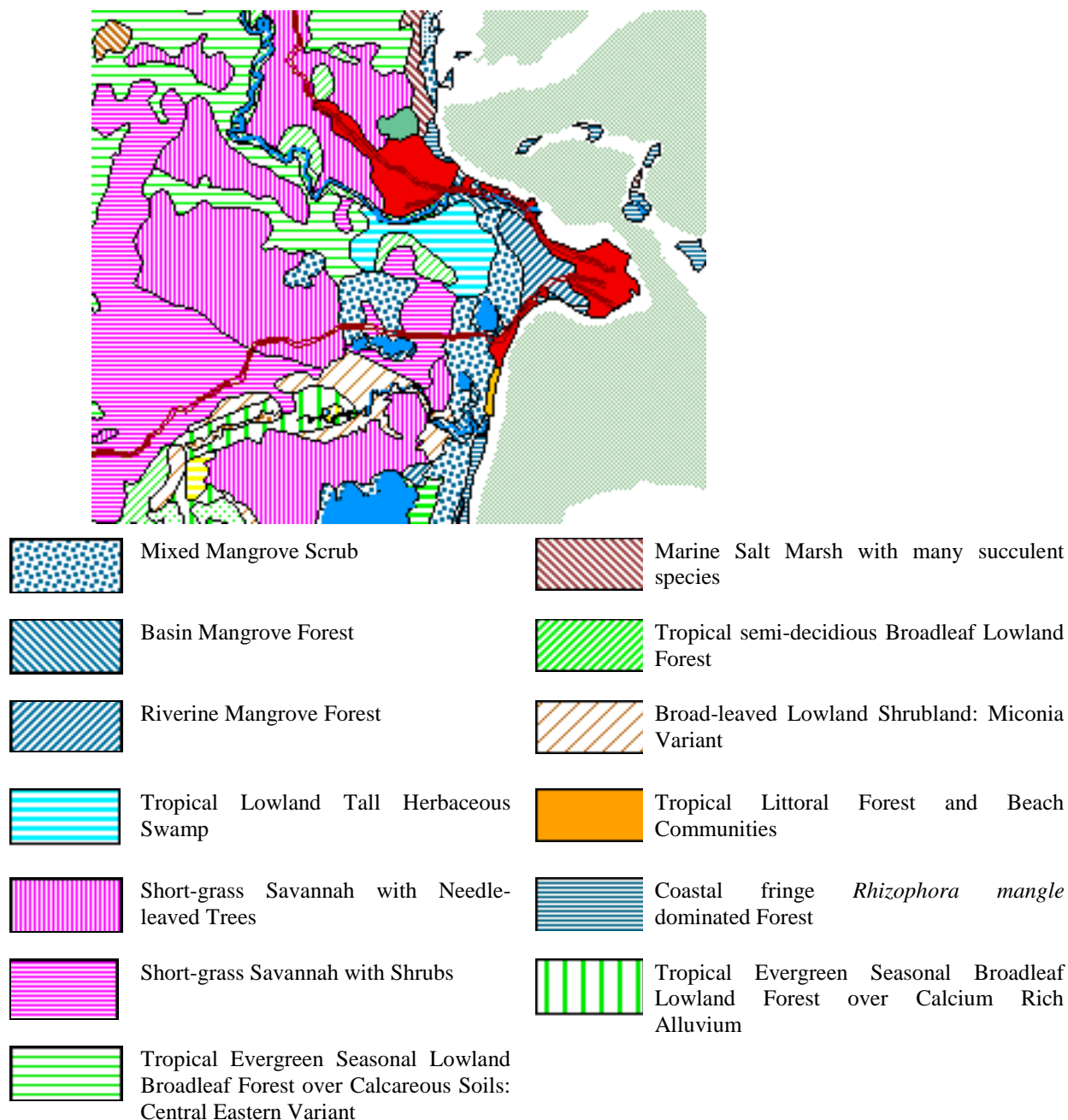
The project area stretches across a number of land systems including coastal, estuarine and alluvial lowlands. The project area is heavily populated within the urban core with the city gradually expanding up the Haulover Creek and along the main highways to the north and south. Only small areas within the project region come under any statutory protection or private conservation initiatives.

Away from the urban center and along its periphery are a number of vibrant ecosystems which support a rich diversity of life forms. Within this area are found some of the country's richest mangrove stands and an offshore area which is home to a number of threatened species.

##### 4.1.1.1 Vegetation Ecosystems

Vegetation types throughout the area are influenced by soil fertility, drainage, elevation and the saline influences of the Caribbean Sea. This is especially evident in the estuarine areas along the Belize River and Haulover Creek where salt loving mangrove species can be found along the

river delta and upstream. The names for the forest ecosystems used in this report are adapted from the nomenclature used in the Central American Ecosystems Mapping project (see **Figure 4.1**).



**Figure 4.1:** Map of main vegetation types within the project region.

The mouth of the Belize River is a lowland delta best described as lowland swamps forest of the Caribbean Plain and dominated by mangroves. Growing within or in association with

mangroves in this waterlogged area are broadleaf species of shorter stature, reeds, grass, ferns and aquatic plants. The main ecosystems within the Belize City area and those over the larger region are shown in **Figure 4.1** and described in **Tables 4.1** and **Table 4.2**.

**The Mangrove Communities** – These are found mainly in the estuarine area of the Belize River and Haulover Creek and along the coast to the north and south of Belize City in areas not yet disturbed by human settlements. A floristic survey of Belize’s mangroves conducted in 1992 identified over sixty vascular plant species as occurring within mangrove ecosystems or on their margins, (Schofe, Major Events) re : A Natural History of Belize (Samuel; Bridgewater – 2012). Much of the once prolific mangrove communities between the Belize River and Haulover Creek have been cleared for housing development as Belize City expands northward and westward into the area.

Only isolated fragments of this forest remain towards the margins of Belize River and Haulover Creek. Typical species encountered are Red Mangrove (*Rhizophora mangle*), White Mangrove (*Laguncularia racemosa*), and Black Mangrove (*Avicennia germinans*). Often associated with these mangroves are Poke n’ Dough Boy (*Bactris major*), Bullet Tree (*Bucida buceras*) and Mayflower (*Tabebuia rosea*) although the latter is mostly found in the disturbed areas where they can be locally abundant. In all areas mangroves occupy waterlogged soils, but where these are rich in nutrients as they are in this area they achieve rapid growth and form sizeable stems such as along the Haulover Creek and the mouth of the Belize River (See **Plate 4A insert 3**).

- a) **Riverine Mangrove Forest** – This vegetation type grows on the rich alluvial soils deposited by the sluggish waters near the mouth of the Belize River and the upper reaches of Haulover Creek. It thrives in waterlogged condition with canopy height ranging from 10m. to 30 m. Along the Haulover Creek is one of the best and tallest old growth mangrove stands in the country much appreciated by the tourism industry as an attraction for visitors. The mangrove colony in this area benefits from the rich alluvial soil deposited by the river and the relatively saline conditions. Root structure, height and stem diameter are outstanding (See **Plate 4A insert 1 and 2**). The area to the northeast of the bridge up to the mouth of the river also has some outstanding mangrove stands with most prominent species being Red Mangrove (*Rhizophora mangle*) along the coastline and the river and transitioning into White Mangrove (*Laguncularia racemosa*) further inland (See **Plate 4A insert 4**).
- b) **Mixed Mangrove Scrubs** – These are found further north along the coast and upriver from the Haulover Bridge. This vegetation type tends to form a transitional zone between the mangrove areas that are permanently inundated and other non-mangrove type forest having different growth requirements than mangroves. Typical mangrove species are (*Rhizophora mangle*), White Mangrove (*Laguncularia racemosa*), and Black Mangrove (*Avicennia germinans*) of which neither species is characteristically dominant. Also





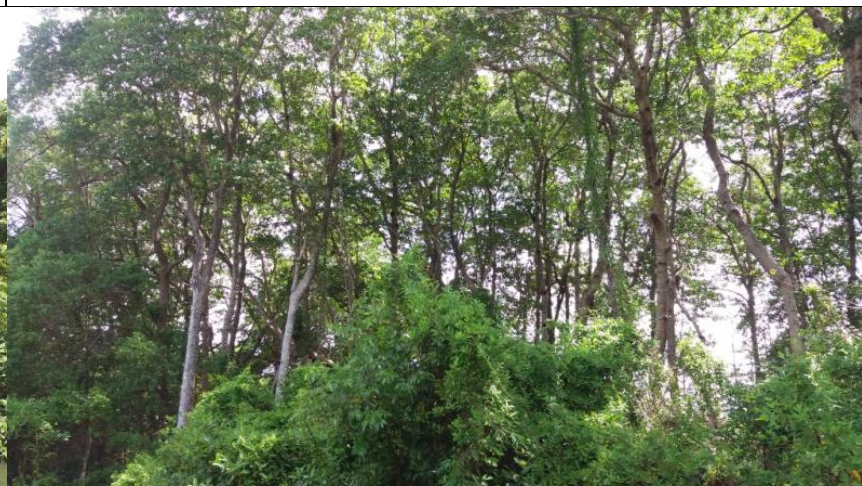
**Insert 1:** View of Red Mangrove stand along Haulover Creek.



**Insert 2:** View of impressive mangrove prop roots along Haulover Creek.



**Insert 3:** Well developed mangrove stands near the mouth of the Belize River.



**Insert 4:** Prominent stands of White Mangrove near the mouth of the Belize River.

**Plate 4A:** Vegetation ecosystems within project area.

present are non-mangrove species such as Palmetto (*Acoelorrhaphe wrightii*), *Acrostichum aereum*, *Eragrostis prolifera*, *Myrica cerifera* and *Rhabdadina biflora*.

- c) Basin Mangrove Forest – This vegetation type thrives under seasonally waterlogged or permanently waterlogged conditions and are found in tidally inundated areas north Belize city along the coast and in brackish lagoons and inlets. Dominant specie is Red Mangrove (*Rhizophora mangle*), however White Mangrove (*Laguncularia racemosa*), and Black Mangrove (*Avicennia germinans*) may also be present and indeed dominate the seasonally waterlogged areas, which tend to be higher with better drainage. *Rhizophora mangle* dominates the areas subjected to periodic tidal flushing or where permanent water logging causes a reduction in available oxygen supply.

**Tropical Lowland Tall Herbaceous Swamp** – This vegetation type is also locally known as “Sibal Forest”. It occurs in inland areas where the land is seasonally inundated swamp and often occupies the transitional zone into higher pine ridge areas. This vegetation type is found near the Philip Goldson International Airport in areas having poor drainage and in the region between the southern boundary of Belize City and the Sibun River on soils not brackish enough to support mangroves. During the heart of the dry season these areas can become droughty and prone to fires. Characteristic species are Bullet Tree (*Bucida buceras*), Calabash (*Crescentia cujete*) and Palmetto (*Acoelorrhaphe wrightii*).

**Table 4.1: Main vegetation types found within the project region.**

No	Vegetation type	Predominant location	Area coverage (ha).	Distinguishing features
1	<u>Coastal fringe Rhizophora mangle –dominated forest #50</u>	This vegetation type is located predominantly east of the project site along a narrow fringe on the coast and on the small islands at the mouth of the Belize River		Occurs in tidally inundated water along beaches in the project area. Tree heights range considerably but typically falls between 2 – 14m. Red mangrove is the dominant species and in most areas near the project site is the only specie.
2	<u>Riverine Mangrove Forest #51</u>	Occurs to the west of Haulover Creek and constitutes one of the most impressive mangrove stands in the country falling under this ecosystem.		Occurs near the mouth of riverine systems in waterlogged conditions primarily at sea level elevations or below 50m. in nutrient rich alluvial soils. Canopy height typically 10 – 30m.
3	<u>Basin Mangrove Forest #52</u>	Occurs primarily near the Belize River mouth and east of Northern and Southern lagoon.		Occurs at sea level in waterlogged areas along the coast in land locked coastal depression.
4	<u>Tropical Lowland Tall Herbaceous Swamp (#71)</u>	Located in a sizeable area south of Ladyville and west of Belize City.		This vegetation type typically occurs at lower elevations <200m. The soil type is variable since it is distinguished by poor drainage and water inundation throughout the rainy season.
6	<u>Permanently Waterlogged Freshwater Mangrove Scrubs # 48</u>	Occurs over large area to the south of Belize City.		This mangrove community occurs at low altitudes (50m. below sea level) in inland freshwater systems.
7	<u>Mixed Mangrove Scrub #49</u>	Found in several locations along the coast within the project area.		Normally found at sea level in low waterlogged brackish habitats.
8	<u>Tropical Littoral Forest and Beach Communities #69</u>	Within the project area this important ecosystem occupies a narrow strip immediately to the south of Belize City		This forest type never covered large areas and is now under severe threat from coastal development much of it much of it from expansion of the tourism industry. Littoral forest vary in composition but occupy the narrow strip along the coast and typically grow on well drained sandy areas. Typically they are bordered on the beach side by low herbaceous beach vegetation with species such as <i>Argusia gnaphalodes</i> , <i>Canavalea rosea</i> , <i>Euphorbia trichotoma</i> and <i>Surania maritima</i> . On the inland side this ecosystem is typically bordered by Mixed mangrove scrub ecosystem dominated by <i>Rhizophora mangle</i> and <i>Myrica cerifera</i> .



**Table 4.2: Dominant vegetation types and species found within project area.**

<b>Vegetation Type</b>	<b>Plants associated with Vegetation Type</b>
<b><u>Riverine Mangrove Forest</u></b>	Typical species include <i>Rhizophora mangle</i> sometimes in association with <i>Laguncularia racemosa</i> in better drained areas.
<b><u>Basin Mangrove Forest</u></b>	Dominated by Red Mangrove <i>Rhizophora-Mangle</i> , however, Black Mangrove ( <i>Avicennia germinans</i> ) and White Mangrove ( <i>Laguncularia racemosa</i> ) may also be present. Ferns known to grow in open areas in association with these stands.
<b><u>Coastal fringe Rhizophora mangle – dominated forest</u></b>	Typical species associated with this ecosystem include: Usually dominated by Red Mangrove ( <i>Rhizophora mangle</i> ) but may also be in association with Black ( <i>Avicennia germinans</i> ) and White Mangrove ( <i>Laguncularia racemosa</i> )
<b><u>Permanently Waterlogged Freshwater Mangrove Scrubs</u></b>	This mangrove community is dominated by <i>Rhizophora mangle</i> with associations with sedges and tall reeds.
<b><u>Mixed Mangrove Scrub</u></b>	Common species include <i>Avicennia germinans</i> , <i>Laguncularia racemosa</i> , <i>Rhizophora mangle</i> often in association with <i>Acoelorrhaphe wrightii</i> , <i>Acrostichum aureum</i> , <i>Conocarpus erectus</i> , <i>Eragrostis prolifera</i> , <i>Myrica cerifera</i> and <i>Rhabdadenia biflora</i> .
<b><u>Tropical Lowland Tall Herbaceous Swamp</u></b>	Characterized by a graminoid ecosystem often with <i>Phragmites australis</i> and/ or <i>Cladium jamaicense</i> , <i>Ludwigia</i> spp. And a variety of other herbaceous species. Where trees are encountered the dominant species are often <i>Bucida buceras</i> , <i>Crescentia cujete</i> and <i>Acoelorrhaphe wrightii</i> . Fires are liable to penetrate into the grassy areas during the dry season. Rainfall is not a dominant feature since the inundation is mostly due to lower elevation compounded by poor drainage.
<b><u>Tropical Littoral Forest and Beach Communities</u></b>	This vegetation type will usually have representation from the following species: <i>Brassavola nodosa</i> , <i>Bursera simaruba</i> , <i>Cassytha filiformis</i> , <i>Chrysobalanus icaco</i> , <i>Coccoloba uvifera</i> , <i>Cordia sebestina</i> , <i>Hymenocallis latifolia</i> , <i>Metopium brownei</i> , <i>Myrmecophylla tibicinis</i> , <i>Passiflorasuberosa</i> , <i>Pouteria campechiana</i> , <i>Sophora tomentosa</i> and <i>Thrinax radiata</i> with <i>Cocus nucifera</i> also conspicuously present.

#### **4.1.1.2 Important Terrestrial Habitats and Species of Conservation Importance**

The National Protected Areas System Plan (NPASP) and the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan calls for the protection of ecosystems that are at risk, or that are not well represented within the National Protected Areas network. Most of the ecosystems found within the project area have good representation within the region and in other areas of the country, much of it under statutory protection.

Among the important ecosystems within the project region is the Riverine Mangrove Forest which grows along the Haulover Creek where it forms the best and tallest stands in the country however a sizeable portion falls within the Burdon Canal Nature Reserve. Another prominent and important mangrove stand lies immediately NW of Belize City with excellent stands of Red, White and Black Mangroves most of which is at risk for clearance for housing development. This species is adapted uniquely for life in super saturated soils, salt tolerant with convergent adaptation to salt-water balance and control of water loss. It is an ecosystem that supports habitat to the reef because it traps sediments and provides adequate spawning sites for several marine fish species.

Littoral forest ecosystems are also critically important for shoreline protection and as a habitat for migratory birds many of which are critically endangered, however almost none of this ecosystem falls within the immediate project area.

No red listed arboreal species are found within the immediate project area.

#### **4.1.1.3 Wildlife and Fisheries**

The project area lies near important wildlife habitats in the estuarine areas of the Belize River and in the offshore waters between Belize City and Swallow Caye Wildlife Sanctuary. In addition the project area lies near or at the convergence of the marine, riverine, savannah, mangrove, broadleaf and marsh habitats which supports species diversity.

There is a higher concentration of Manatee sightings offshore Belize City than anywhere else in the country. The forested estuarine areas retains excellent bird habitats and good feeding opportunities for wading birds. The mouth of the Belize River is one of the most important roostery for wading birds in the country many of which are of international conservation concern.

The faunal composition of the mangrove ecosystem is impressive and offers one of the most compelling justification for their protection. In 1992, Schofe conducted a study of species associated with mangroves and documented a minimum of 74 species of fish, 40 species of mammals (either as residents or transients), 178 bird species, 30 species of reptiles and 11 species of amphibians occurring or likely to occur in mangroves (Bridgewater – 2012).



## **i. Large vertebrates**

Crocodiles, especially the Morelets Crocodile (*Crocodylus moreletii*) are reported to be common throughout the Belize River but the estuarine area seems to be a particularly active node of activity. Serious encounters between crocodile and people have been reported from the Belize City especially along the Haulover Creek and the numerous urban canals that connect to it. American Crocodiles (*Crocodylus acutus*) are also reported from the estuarine area but as usual there is little reliable data to substantiate this.

In Belize, the mammal associated with mangroves is the Manatee or Sea Cow (*Trichechus manatus*) and can be affected by the removal of plant component species such as “sea grass”, a food resource. Another species that follows is the “bottle-nosed Dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) which can occur on fringing mangroves but occasionally swim downstream the Belize River and into Haulover Creek to feed.

Local fishermen report Manatee sighting in the Haulover Creek in the vicinity of the Belize City Flour Mill. It is believed the animals migrate up the Belize River and enter the Haulover Creek and travel down that water body to exploit feeding opportunities until noise and the activities of people including high pollution levels act as deterrents.

## **ii. Bird Species**

In their 2000 checklist of the “Birds of Belize”, Miller and Miller reported 384 bird species in the Belize City area making it one of the highest readings for the entire country but this may have more to do with the intensive coverage of this area which can be partly attributable to its easy access.

Birdlife is abundant between the area bounded by the Belize River area the Phillip Goldson Highway and the George Price Highway and adjacent coastal areas. The Belize City area especially in the West Landivar, Port Loyola and the many ponds along the highway adjacent to Belize City are important for wading birds. Several wading and resident sea birds in the family Phalacrocoracidae, Pelicanidae Anhingidae and Fregatidae were documented in the area. Species of that category observed in this general area are Snowy Egrets, Limpkin, Wood Stork, Roseate Spoonbills, Little Blue Heron, Great Blue Heron, Yellow-Crowned Night Heron and White Ibis. The extensive system of wetlands affords good habitat for these birds.

The most common species of birds occurring in the mangroves of Belize are: Brown Booby (*Sula leucogaster*), Brown Pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis*), Olivaceous Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax brasilia*), Magnificent Frigate bird (*Fregata magnificens*), Tiger Heron (*Tigrisoma mexicanum*), White Ibis (*Eudocimus albus*), Amazon Kingfisher (*Chloroceryle amazona*) and the American Pygmy Kingfisher (*Chloroceryle aenea*).

Disturbance of the vegetation in the vicinity of the development area will affect nesting sites for resident species. Consideration must also be given to the North American migrants that winter in this habitat (including passerines, shorebirds, water fowls and wading bird species). One resident specie of warbler is restricted to mangroves, Mangrove Warbler (*Dendroica petechia* – erithachorides group). Two important bird species that are mostly restricted to mangrove habitats are: Mangrove warbler (*Dendroica petechia* – erithachorides group) and Mangrove cuckoo (*Coccyzus minor*).

Despite its largely urban setting the Belize City/Ladyville area remains a stronghold for many avian species, given the availability of sufficient cover and roosting habitats and the abundance of foraging area especially aquatic habitats. Although many species that favor undisturbed habitats will doubtless relocate with the expansion of Belize City others will move in which are better adapted at surviving in the disturbed habitat as is the case with the Barn Owl which is abundant in Belize City where it contributes considerably in rodent control.

### **iii. Reptiles**

Though two species of crocodiles have been documented in mangrove habitat, both American (*Crocodylus acutus*) and Morelet,s ( *Crocodylus moreletti*), the former is most commonly noted in such habitat. The other reptile specie includes a number of species of snakes including the boa Constrictor which feed on the rodents that are associated with urban areas. These snakes also prey on smaller reptiles such as lizards, anoles and birds. Crocodiles are common to abundant in haulover creek and in some neighborhoods have become a nuisance preying on pets and occasionally attacking people.

### **iv. Crustaceans (crabs, lobsters and shrimps)**

This broad taxonomic group is particularly associated with mangroves, since it is used as important breeding grounds. Crab species associated with such habitat are: the Blue Land Crab (*Cardisoma guanhumi*), the Fiddler Crab (*Uca* spp), the Large Land Crab (*Ucides cordatus*), the tree crab (*Aratus pisonii*), the Mud Crab (*Eurytium limosum*) and the Root Crab (*Goniopsis cruentata*). A study done by Fleagle and Kay, “Platyrrhines” concludes that some of these species, including the Root Crab and Land Crab are important herbivores feeding on mangrove vegetative parts. Others such as the Mud Crab, are predators and scavengers.

The dense network of mangrove roots provides shelter for these organisms and the heavy deposit of organic matter contributes to local food chains within the ecosystem. Additionally, the prop roots of mangroves provide a crucial solid substrate for the early developmental stages of the brown shrimp (*Penaeus astecus*), and the spiny lobster (*Panulirus guttatus*).

#### 4.1.1.4 Aquatic and Riparian Fauna

##### i. Marine and Estuarine

**Aquatic Vertebrates** – The aquatic fauna in the Belize River, the upper sections of Haulover Creek and offshore areas of Belize City are quite diverse since it includes both marine, anadromous and fresh water species. During the dry season the salt-water wedge can extend all the way up to Lords Bank but in very severe droughts it may extend even further than this and reach up to the vicinity of Burrel Boom.

The diversity of aquatic animals is huge and includes such well known marine species as Tarpon (*Megalops atlanticus*), Crevalli Jack (*Caranx hippos*), Red and Black Snappers (*Lutjanus griseus*), Dolphins, Jew Fish (*Epinephelus itajara*) and Gray Angel Fish (*Pomacanthus arcuatus*). It has been well documented that mangroves play an important role in providing nursery sites for other marine organisms. The ecology of fish species such as snapper, grouper, barracuda, jewfish, bone fish and snook are good examples that are closely linked to mangroves. Simpson documents this in a study titled, “Mammals and Land Bridges”.

The numerous drains within Belize City are stocked with juvenile fish some of which are marine species but Tilapia is more common in the drains in the Ladyville area. Bottlenose Dolphins frequent the estuarine areas of the Belize River and offshore where they find favorable feeding opportunities (See **Plate 4B**).



**Plate 4B:** Bottlenose Dolphin in Belize River near the mouth of Haulover Creek.

#### **4.1.1.5 Vulnerable or at Risk Wildlife and Habitats**

Several species of national and/or international conservation concern are found within the project area. These species depend on the habitats found within the estuarine areas of the Belize River delta and the numerous seasonally inundated ponds, swamps and marshy habitats. These wetland “micro habitats” are important feeding grounds for both resident and migratory wading birds (family Phalacrocoracidae – cormorants, Anhingidae – anhinga, Ardeidae – herons and egrets, Ciconidae – storks and Anatidae – waterfowls, Jacanidae - jacanas) that forage on mostly macro aquatic organisms.

It is also a temporary staging site for a few migrant and transient species of shore birds in the family Scolopacidae (sandpipers, phalaropes, snipes, yellowlegs, etc.) that migrate further south. These wetland micro habitats are prone to flooding during the rainy season and numerous fish species get washed from main streams into these ponds which offer critical sanctuary during their juvenile life stage. Ospreys use these as important feeding sites as they dry up.

Migratory bird species that also frequent mangrove and coastal swamp habitats are of the family Parulidae – American Redstart, Black and White warbler, Yellow-throated warbler, Black-throated green warbler, etc. Both resident and migrant species of Blue-gray gnatcatchers are present in the pine savanna ecosystem. Species of raptors of special conservation importance which are associated with these habitats are the Plumbeous Kite, Collared Forest-falcon, Aplomado Falcon and Bat Falcon. Other important species that are declining within their range but still currently enjoying good habitats and healthy numbers within the project area are the Yellow-breasted Chat, Common Yellowthroat Ovenbird, Grace's Warbler, Grey Catbird, Wood Thrush, White-eyed Vireo, Manikins, Trogons, Hermit, Black-throated Bobwhite, Plain Chachalaca, Black-bellied Whistling-Duck, Jabiru, Bare-throated Tiger Heron and Black-crowned Night Heron.

Perhaps the most charismatic and best known of the endangered species is the Antillian Manatee. The lower Belize River and immediate off shore waters are its prime habitat in the country. Because of the location so close to the cruise ship terminal these sites are heavily visited by tourist resulting in heavy mortality due to incidences with tour boats.

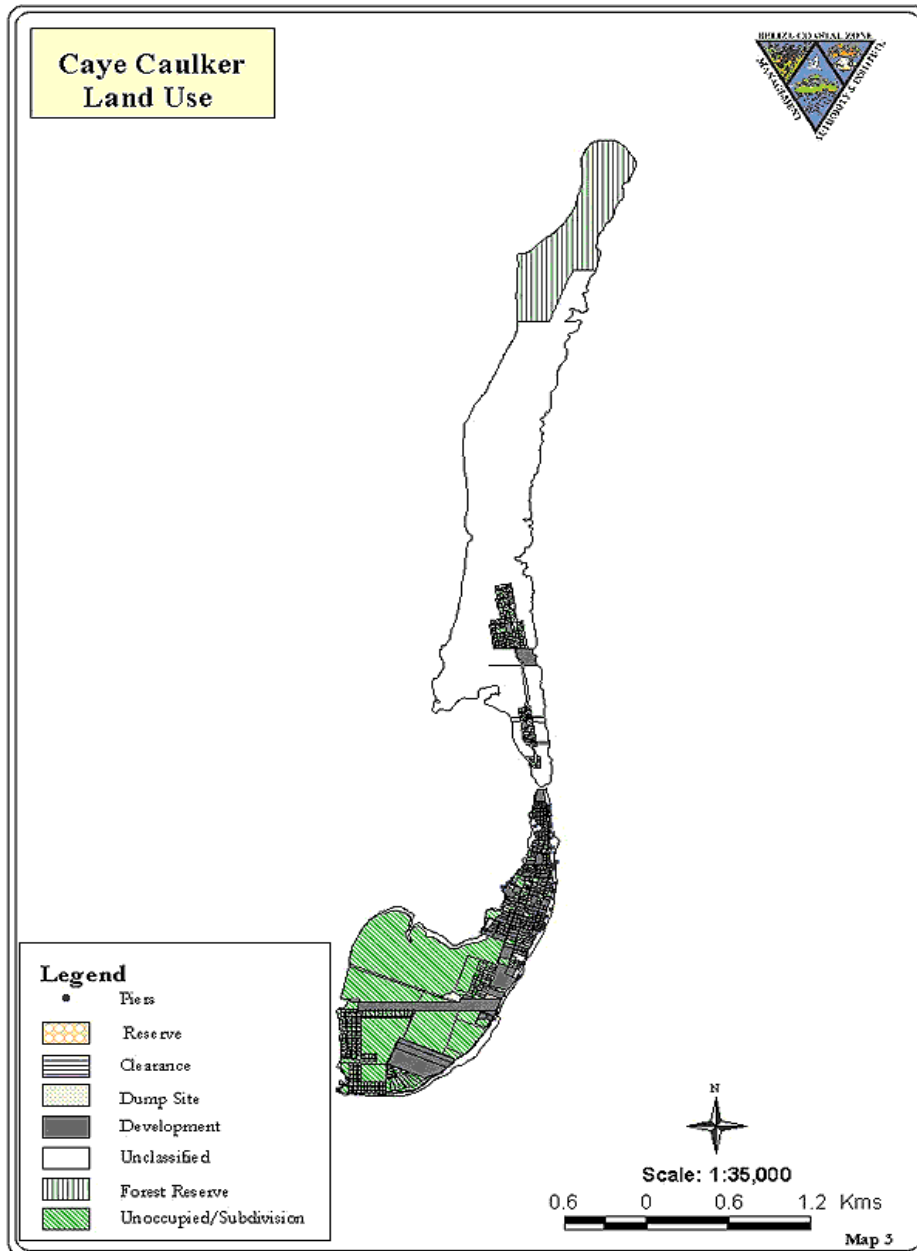
The urban settings of the Belize City sites earmarked for climate vulnerability reduction interventions are habitat and species poor. Course fish such as catfish which can tolerate low oxygen levels and nutrient enriched waters live in the canals however they are of low conservation significance.

#### **4.1.2 Caye Caulker**

Caye Caulker is a small island offshore northern Belize with an area of approximately 399ha (986 acres) and maximum length and width of approximately 4.7 miles and 0.8 miles respectively. The current resident population is estimated at over 1,700 (Census 2010) but this

increases considerably during tourist season from October to April. Most of this population is concentrated on the south central portion of the island.

The northern area of the island is occupied by a forest reserve with area 40.5 ha (100 acres) (see **Figure 4.2**). The wide southern end currently lies in an increasingly disturbed state as a result of the approval of private residential subdivisions. A small natural channel (split) separates the island into 2 more or less equal halves. The Caye Caulker coastal planning region created by the CZMAI encompasses the entire island, and the surrounding waters.



**Figure 4.2:** Caye Caulker predominant land use.

#### 4.1.2.1 Marine and Terrestrial Ecosystems

##### i) Terrestrial Ecosystems

Uninhabited areas of Caye Caulker are generally occupied by littoral forest and associated mangrove colonies including red, white and black mangroves. Other common tree species include coconuts, buttonwood, gumbo limbo, poisonwood, madre de cacao, ficus, and ziricote. Mangroves grow into shallow water fringing the coast and act as nursery for many juvenile species of fish as well as shoreline protection and land reclamation.

In addition to this, most properties on the island are planted out to a variety of flowering and fruiting trees which provide valuable habitat and cover for wildlife.

The Caye Caulker Marine Reserve (CCMR) is located south of Hol Chan Marine Reserve and has an area of 3,913ha of which the preservation zone occupies 584ha, while the conservation zone occupies 821ha and the general use zone occupies 2,509ha (see **Figure 4.3**). Since its declaration, the marine reserve has played a pivotal role as a tourism resource attracting visitors to Caye Caulker and in protecting the fishing and diving resource that so many local stakeholders depend upon. The main marine habitats are sandy beaches, lagoon marshlands, shallow lagoon, sea grass beds, the fore reef and the back reef.

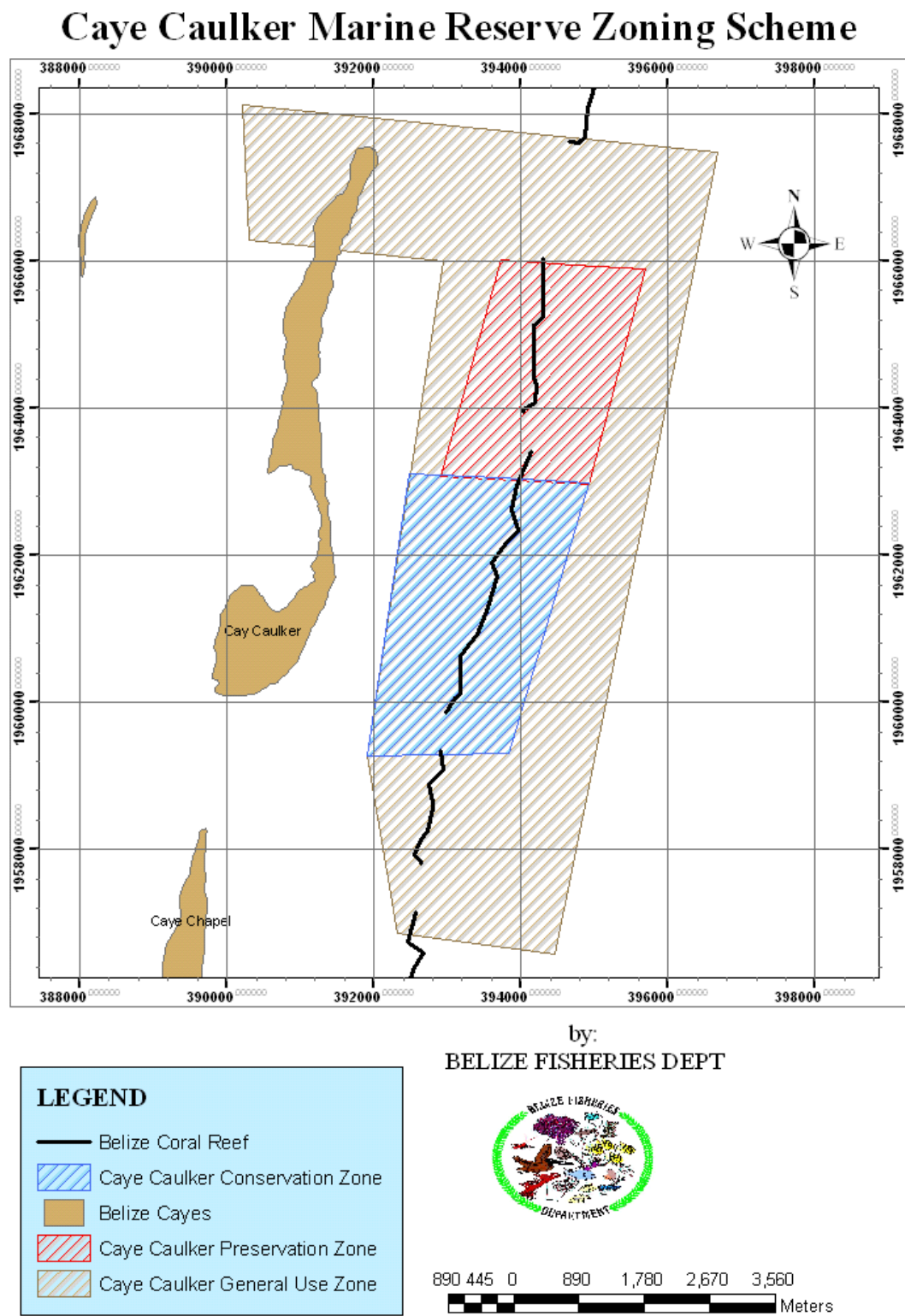
##### ii) Marine Ecosystems

- a) **Lagoonal Ecosystem** - The lagoonal ecosystems within the CCMR range in complexity from bare sand, through mixed algae succession to mixed seagrass beds (*Halodule wrightii*, *Syringodium filiforme*), and Turtlegrass (*Thalassia testudinum*). The seagrass vary in the intensity of their coverage ranging from sparse (30% coverage) to dense (70% coverage). Seagrass is an important habitat for a number of commercially important species including the Spiny Lobster which bring in considerable revenue to the local fishing industry.

In addition, sea grass in the lagoonal area is a critical habitat for juveniles of a wide variety of fish species including members of the grunt (*Pomadasyidae*), Snapper (*Lutjanidae*), and Parrotfish (*Scaridae*) family which are fished commercially in reef habitat. Other important species are Yellowtail (*Ocyuris chrysuris*), Lane Snapper (*Lutjanus synagris*), and Mutton Snappers (*L. analis*).

- b) **Coral Reef Ecosystems** - The reef within the CCMR is extensive, with the Barrier forming an 11.1- km-long wall slightly over a mile offshore the island with three major breaks—North and South Caye Caulker and Caye Chapel Channels. The channels have significant patch reefs with lesser patch reefs found scattered throughout the lagoon area.

The reef within the CCMR and throughout the Belize Barrier Reef System has been damaged over the last decade and a half by coral bleaching and a series of hurricanes and storm events (CZMA/I, 2000). Although some species of corals appear to be more



**Figure 4.3:** Caye Caulker Marine Reserve management zones.

affected than others, the reef has recovered over time and is in a succession phase. The general consensus within the scientific community is that coral bleaching appears to be a recurrent event triggered by changes in water temperature which itself is being brought about by incipient climate change.

A study by the University of Wisconsin on Caye Caulker's patch reefs revealed 31 species of Scleractinian corals with an average species richness of 12.2 species per site in Caye Caulker's patch reefs (Burkett et al, 2002). On average, density of coral was 584 colonies/25 m<sup>2</sup>, with coral cover averaging 14.64%. Dominant species by coverage were *Montastraea annularis*, *Porites asteroides*, and *Montastraea faveolata* (88.4%), while *M. annularis*, *P. asteroides*, *Porites porites*, *Agaricia agaricites*, and *Acropora cervicornis* were dominant by density (90.1%).

The University of Wisconsin study found that, of all coral species, *M. annularis* was by far the most important species, with 97.6% of density and coverage (Mcrae, E., 2004). A Rapid ecological assessment carried out in 2003 found ninety-four (94) species of fish in 32 families in patch and barrier reef habitats with the most abundant species being Striped Parrotfish in patch reefs, Sergeant Majors in the backreef area and on the outer crest, and Creole Wrasse in the fore reef.

#### 4.1.2.2 Threats

Threats were identified from observations made during the field visits, interviews with PA manager and villagers and a review of management reports and related documents. Main threats to the ecosystem of the area include:

1. Onshore developments especially in the south which result in rapid deforestation and the infilling of coastal lowlands.
2. Runoff of pollution and sediments from existing developments and from the colonization of new areas. These could potentially be organic effluents in particular from fertilizer runoff, sewerage, solid waste and waste from businesses. Additional pollution could potentially come from dredging to fill low lying areas resulting in sedimentation. Coral reefs have been shown to be sensitive to even very low concentrations of nutrients and sediments.
3. Poor oversight of community planning including lack of adherence to Cayes Development Policy and Caye Caulker Planning Guidelines.
4. High visitation rates to some marine sites potentially exceeding the threshold of acceptable change coupled with inadequate enforcement capacity.
5. Deforestation and building on the immediate beachfront area.
6. Uncontrolled placement of seawalls, piers and overwater structures.
7. Loss of beach area to currents and storms.
8. Damage from boats to corals resulting from groundings or from improperly placed anchors.



9. Lack of proper delineation for the various management zones as the demarcation buoys available are not sufficient.
10. Potential for damages to marine ecosystems as large barges which bring in fuel and construction supply pass through narrow channels exposing shallow marine habitats to potential fuel spills.
11. Anthropogenic threats include trampling by uncontrolled visitation, boat groundings; breakage by commercial divers going after fish, lobsters or salvage operations.
12. At times there are not enough buoys for all the charter boats hence some are known to cast anchor damaging the sea bed.
13. Lack of meaningful targeted community and/or stakeholder education programs.
14. Lack of meaningful participation of townspeople in management of resources of the area.

#### 4.1.2.3 Vulnerable or at Risk Wildlife and Habitats

Several marine reptiles and mammals are known from the area including Hawksbill (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), Loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) and Green Sea Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), Bottlenose Dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) and West-Indian Manatee (*Trichechus manatus*).

Before the establishment of the CCMR some species such as Goliath Grouper (*Epinephalus itijarra*), Nassau Grouper (*E. striatus*) and a variety of snapper (*Lutjanidae*) and Grunts (*Haemulidae*) were in decline, however the staff now claim that populations have rebounded with good representation through all size classes.

The reserve provides sanctuary to several critically endangered species including Hawksbill (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), Green (*Chelonia mydas*), and Loggerhead Turtles (*Caretta caretta*) and Manatees (*Trichechus manatus*).

Palapa Beach where the intervention is planned consist of sandy beach of very low floristic and faunal diversity (see **Plate 4C; Insert 1**), however the waters adjacent to and offshore from the site contain rich and thriving sea grass beds that are home to many juvenile species of fish (see **Plate 4C; Insert 2**).

#### 4.1.3 Goff's Caye

##### (i) Physical-ecological

Goff's Caye is a small island (1.2 acres) located about 23 km SE of Belize City and north of the English Caye channel (see **Figure 4.4**). Because of its accessibility to Belize City and the excellent recreational opportunities on the island and the surrounding waters the site has become popular with the Belizean public and with tour guides who take visitors to the site.



Insert 1: View of Palapa Beach from south to north.



Insert 2: Rich sea grass beds offshore Palapa Beach area.

**Plate 4C:** Views of the Palapa Beach area, Caye Caulker.



**Figure 4.4:** View of Goff's Caye within the larger regional marine region including the barrier reef and nearby atolls.

Most importantly, the site lies near to the reef with clear shallow waters to the east and southwest of 0.6 to 1.5m.

Goff's Caye and adjacent sites are considered a special management area and a potential candidate site for future recruitment into Belize's National Protected Areas System. The Caye falls within the larger Goff's Caye management area which has a total area of approximately 1,461 acres and includes other islands including Rendezvous Caye. Goff's Caye is registered as an archaeological site because in the Colonial era it served as a settlement area, a fishing camp, a trade center and a cemetery.

Since 2005, the responsibility for day to day management of the site falls under the responsibility of the Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute (CZMAI). The CZMAI manages the site under an agreement with the Government of Belize (GoB). The agreement specifies a list of conditions that the CZMAI must meet for the management of the site chief among them is the requirement to produce a comprehensive management plan.

It is estimated that the site currently receives about 24,000 visitors per annum of which most are from cruise ships (CZMAI, 2017). At the present time management does not want to increase the visitation numbers but they would like to improve the visitor experience through the upgrading of the facilities. This would hopefully translate into increased revenue for site management. A prime concern for management is to protect the fragile marine and terrestrial ecosystems.

## (ii) Terrestrial and marine Ecosystems

**Terrestrial Ecosystems** – Most of the land cover of Goff's Caye is bare open land consisting of coral derived sand (see **Figure 4.5**). Scattered coconut (*Cocos nucifera*) trees are the dominant tall vegetation, however to the southeast of the island are a small clump of mangroves with associated beach community vegetation (see **Plate 4C, Top Right and Plate 4D, Bottom Right**). The plants of the beach community consist of *Blutaparon vermiculare* (see **Plate 4D, Top Right**), Beach Morning Glory (*Ipomoea pes-caprae*) which dominate the beach community (see **Plate 4D, Bottom Left**), occasional Turtle Weed (*Batis maritima*) and Sea Lavender (*Tournefortia gnaphalodes*) which on the eastern side of the island dominates a small area (see **Plate 4E**), Beachcreeper (*Canavalia rosea*) and the more abundant *Distichlis spicata* (see **Plate 4.F**). Sea Grapes (*Coccoloba uvifera*) also grow on the island however the heavy volume of use over such a small area means that vegetation that would have once covered the island has been lost with new regeneration restricted to areas outside normal walking areas.

**Marine Ecosystems** - To the east, northeast and south of Goff's Caye along the shoreline are extensive areas of coral rubble (see **Plate 4C, Bottom Left**). To the west, northwest and southwest of the island are areas of bare sand substrate which are the main swimming areas (see **Plate 4C, Bottom Right**). Beyond this are extensive areas of sea grass beds (see **Figure 4.5**). The luxurious sea grass beds that surround the island provide home and forage for many animals including juvenile reef fish.



The reef system around Goff's Caye is considered one of the healthiest in the country despite the heavy use of the resources by snorkelers and swimmers

The ecosystems around Goff's Caye are very important to the fisheries sector. They have been and continue to be productive grounds for lobster, conch and finfish. In addition, the area northwest of the Caye is known to be a foraging area for sea turtles. Fisherfolks from Belize City and the northern part of the country regularly fish the area.



**Figure 4.5:** Aerial view of Goffs Caye and adjacent waters.

**Top right,** View of Goff's Caye approaching from the west.

**Bottom left,** View of sandbar to the west of the island.

**Bottom right,** Coral rubble along the east beachfront and offshore.



**NB:** All pictures photographed July 2017.

**Plate 4.D:** Views of physical aspects of Goff's Caye.



**Top right,** Cluster of *Blutaparon vermiculare* growing within the beach community.

**Bottom left,** Beach Morning Glory (*Ipomoea pes-caprae*), and associated beach community along eastern shore area.

**Bottom right,** Mangroves growing along eastern shore area.



NB: All pictures photographed July 2017.

**Plate 4.E:** Views of the vegetation communities on Goff's Caye.





**Plate 4.F:** Sea Lavender (*Tournefortia gnaphalodes*) growing in clumps along east beach area.



**Plate 4.G:** Scattered clumps of *Distichlis spicata* growing adjacent to beach vegetation community.



**(iii) Threats**

Goffs Caye is used primarily for tourism and recreational purposes and hence many of the threats to the ecosystems stems from this use. The main threats to the site and the larger Goff's Caye management area are summarized below:

1. **Tourism** – Goff's Caye receives a large number of visitors from cruise ships who travel to the easily accessible island in boats in the company of trained guides to swim and snorkel. The management of CZMAI believes that 300 visitors per day is the desired number however this is often exceeded with up to 500 persons a day visiting in high season on peak cruise ship days. This level of use brings up the question of carrying capacity and the ability of the terrestrial and marine ecosystem to sustain this level of use. Although the CZMAI believes the marine habitats are generally in good condition there is not an active sustained monitoring program to empirically validate this claim.
2. **Fishing** – Goff's Caye does not yet have a permanent management presence. Currently the CZMAI send staff to the site on cruise ship days to maintain the facilities and overlook the activities of the guest on the island. Fishermen still use the island and the offshore waters to fish even though the site lies within a management area. Currently no data is available on the sustainability of the catch or of the species taken or potential damage to habitats.
3. **Erosion** – The coastline of Goff's Caye is being gradually transformed by wave erosion. Although this process is natural and the island has been able to rebound from these events the lack of vegetation due to removal by humans make the islands more susceptible to long term detrimental changes.
4. **Climate Change** – As a low lying remote island Goff's Caye could be severely impacted by rising sea levels associated with a changing climate. This may affect rates of erosion along the coastline while inundating portions of the island reducing its size. Coral bleaching associated with increased temperature and warming waters may cause increase coral bleaching which could reduce the value of the site as a tourism destination.
5. **Storms and Hurricanes** – Storms and hurricanes could seriously alter the coastline of Goff's Caye as they have done in the past. Projections for hurricanes in the Caribbean forecast stronger storms with more intense rainfall. Such storms can damage coral formations, remove vegetation and cause mass erosion of the coastline forever changing the morphology and ecosystem dynamics of the island.

## 5 The Social Factors

### 5.1 Social and Economic Baseline Profile

Baseline conditions are important as the starting point to monitoring the effects of any intervention over time. They represent a snapshot of the conditions of a community prior to the project implementation. The following is an outline of the pre-project conditions of the Belize City (Southside) and Caye Caulker communities. Goff's Caye currently has no permanent inhabitants.

### 5.2 Demographic Profile

*Belize City (Southside)* – Belize City is the oldest city in the country, with the south side dating back to the first settlement in the 1600s. Unfortunately, although the south side enjoys a rich history, it is also one of the most impoverished areas of the country and has often been the focus of poverty alleviation efforts.

In 2010, there were 39,555 residents living in the south side, which represented 69% of the total population (57,169) of the city (Statistical Institute of Belize, 2013). Fifty-eight percent of the residents were Creole, 18% were Mestizo, 12.5% were of mixed heritage, and 5.5% were Garifuna. There were slightly more females than males living in the area, with a ratio of 0.95:1. The average household size was 3.6, which is slightly higher than the district's average, but considerably below that of the country at 4.1.

The population density of Belize City at the time was 22 people per hectare, with the south side being more congested than the more affluent north side. Housing arrangements in the south side consist primarily of private dwellings (80%), part of private dwellings (8%), apartments (6%), and a combination of other arrangements. City wide, a little below half (40%) of the houses are built of wood with zinc roofs. The bulk of these wooden houses are located in the south side of the city.

*Caye Caulker* – The island of Caye Caulker is the second most populous island in Belize with 1,763 inhabitants. There is almost a 1:1 sex ratio on the island with 875 males to 888 females (**Table 5.1**). Household size is one of the smallest in the country at 3.2 (**Table 5.1**).

Caye Caulker is a predominantly Mestizo village with a small but growing body of Creole mainlanders and American ex-patriates who have been drawn there by the prospect of the tourism dollar and the laid-back “island culture” (**Table 5.2**).

*Language* – Languages spoken in Belize include English (63%), Spanish (56.6%), Creole (44.6%), Maya (10.5%), Garifuna (2.9%), German (3.2%) and Chinese (0.9%).

*Religion* – Belize is religiously diverse akin to the diversity in ethnicity (see **Table 5.3**). Major religious groups practicing in Belize include Roman Catholic (40.1%), Protestant (28.3%), Eastern religions (0.5%), Muslim (0.2%), None (15.5%) and Other (15.4%).

**Table 5.1:** Population by Sex Composition, Number of Households and Average Household Size

Area	Population	Males	Females	Sex Ratio	Number of Households	Average Household Size
Country Total	322,453	161,227	161,226	100	79,492	4.1
Belize District	95,291	46,872	48,419	96.8	27,282	3.5
Belize City	57,169	27,655	29,514	93.7	16,162	3.5
Caye Caulker	1,763	875	888	98.5	555	3.2

Source: Statistical Institute of Belize (2010)

**Table 5.2:** Ethnic Distribution of Project Communities

Ethnicity	Asian	Caucasian/ White	Creole	East Indian	Garifuna	Maya	Mestizo/ Hispanic	Other	Not Reported	Total
Belize District	1,328	1,248	45,467	2,163	3,735	1,338	27,600	12,217	197	95,292
Belize City	1,009	363	30,197	1,340	2,560	542	12,886	8,181	93	57,169
Caye Caulker	25	76	270	12	51	98	1,156	64	11	1,763

Source: Statistical Institute of Belize (2010)

**Table 5.3:** Religious Distribution of Project Communities

Religion	Anglican	Baptist	Jehovah's Witness	Methodist	Nazarene	Pentecostal	Roman Catholic	Seventh Day Adventist	Other	None	Not Reported	Total
Belize City	7,887	2,122	768	4,985	1,297	2,700	23,214	2,642	4,280	6,771	505	57,169
Caye Caulker	35	7	60	6	16	110	858	44	142	472	13	1,763

Source: Statistical Institute of Belize (2010)

*Poverty* – At the last country poverty assessment carried out in 2009, it was found that 41.3% of Belize's population or 31% of households were living below the poverty line. Of this, 15.8% of the population or 10.4% of households were considered indigent and 25.5% of the population or 20.6% of households were considered poor/not indigent (Government of Belize and the Caribbean Development Bank, 2010). Poverty, in this instance, is defined “as not having the per capita income to afford a market basket of basic food,” whereas indigence means “falling short of being able to afford even food” (Close, 2017, p. 276). The market basket is determined by calculating the minimum cost of a balanced diet, within a particular community, for an adult male consuming 2,400 calories/day. **Table 5.4** shows the daily and annual MFB cost for an adult male, for each district of Belize, in 2009.

**Table 5.4:** District Minimum Food Basket Costs for an Adult Male.

District	Daily Cost	Annual Cost
<b>Corozal</b>	\$5.35	\$1,953.00
<b>Orange Walk</b>	\$5.32	\$1,942.00
<b>Belize</b>	\$5.36	\$1,958.00
<b>Cayo</b>	\$4.91	\$1,791.00
<b>Stann Creek</b>	\$5.99	\$2,186.00
<b>Toledo</b>	\$6.12	\$2,234.00
<b>Country</b>	\$5.50	\$2,005.00

Source: Government of Belize and the Caribbean Development Bank (2010)

An additional 13.8% of the population or 12.9% of households, while not poor, were considered vulnerable to poverty. When individual or household expenditure is less than or equal to 25% above the General Poverty Line of the community, then this individual or household is thought to be vulnerable to poverty. The General Poverty Line is derived from determining the average food share (of total expenses) of the poorest 40% of the community and then accounting for the difference (MFB x reciprocal of food share) in expenses.

The GPL also tells a story of the cost of living within particular areas of Belize. As **Table 5.5** shows, Belize City and surroundings (including Caye Caulker) is the third most expensive area in the country to live. The GPL is slightly above the national average. Food share of expenses in Belize City and surroundings area is 50%, indicating that residents spend half of their monies on food items. Finally, Belize's not poor population constitutes 44.9%. These individuals have an expenditure that is more than 25% above the General Poverty Line.

**Table 5.5:** District General Poverty Line.

District	MFB Annual	Food Share	Annual General Poverty Line
<b>Corozal</b>	\$1,952.00	64%	\$3,041.00
<b>Orange Walk</b>	\$1,941.00	59%	\$3,308.00
<b>Belize City &amp; surrounding</b>	\$1,920.00	50%	\$3,810.00
<b>San Pedro Town</b>	\$2,354.00	45%	\$5,279.00
<b>Belmopan &amp; surrounding</b>	\$2,088.00	56%	\$3,730.00
<b>San Ignacio/Santa Elena &amp; surrounding</b>	\$1,621.00	54%	\$3,537.00
<b>Stann Creek</b>	\$2,186.00	56%	\$3,906.00
<b>Toledo</b>	\$2,233.00	81%	\$2,753.00
<b>Country</b>	\$2,005.00	58%	\$3,429.00

Source: Government of Belize and the Caribbean Development Bank (2010)

While the poverty situation in Belize might look dismal, it must be remembered that the actual “not poor” figure is 69%, which takes into account those who are vulnerable but not poor (**Table 5.6**). The Country Poverty Assessment Report also did indicate that there were several external impacts that created this picture of poverty in Belize, including but not limited to, a sluggish economy due to a global recession, setbacks in several of the agricultural industries, a hurricane in 2007, and major floods in 2008. The south side of Belize City and Caye Caulker are particularly vulnerable to hurricanes and flooding.

**Table 5.6:** Extent of Poverty.

Category	Indigent	Poor/Not Indigent	Total Poor	Vulnerable	Not Poor	Total Not Poor	Grand Total
Households	8,539	16,852	25,390	10,583	45,927	56,510	81,900
	10.4%	20.6%	31%	12.9%	56.1%	69%	100%
Population	52,185	84,455	136,640	45,614	148,460	194,074	330,715
	15.8%	25.5%	41.3%	13.8%	44.9%	58.7%	100%

Source: Government of Belize and the Caribbean Development Bank (2010)

### 5.3 Employment

*Labour Force* – Eighty thousand, five hundred and eighty five individuals make up the working age population of the Belize District (**Table 5.7**). Of this figure, 69% or 55,626 comprise the labour force. The remaining 41% do not comprise the labour force because they are not available or not able to work. This includes students, housewives, disabled and retired persons. Thirty thousand, five hundred and forty individuals in the labour force are males while 25,086 are females. The group of 25-34 year olds, have the highest representation in the labour force of the Belize District. This is followed by the 35-44 year olds and the 14-24 year olds, respectively. The bulk (41%) of the labour force in this district has only a primary level education; 31% has a secondary level education; 21% has a tertiary level education; and the remaining have no education or were not sure (**Table 5.8**).

**Table 5.7:** Belize District Labour Force Distribution by Age Group

Age Group	Working Age Population	Labour Force	Unemployed
<b>14 – 24</b>	24,555	10,846	3,415
<b>25 – 34</b>	19,472	17,325	1,848
<b>35 – 44</b>	15,133	13,312	1,308
<b>45 – 54</b>	10,650	9,045	448
<b>55+</b>	10,775	5,095	86
<b>Total</b>	80,585	55,626	7,105

Source: Statistical Institute of Belize (2010)

**Table 5.8:** Belize District Labour Force Distribution by Highest Level of Education

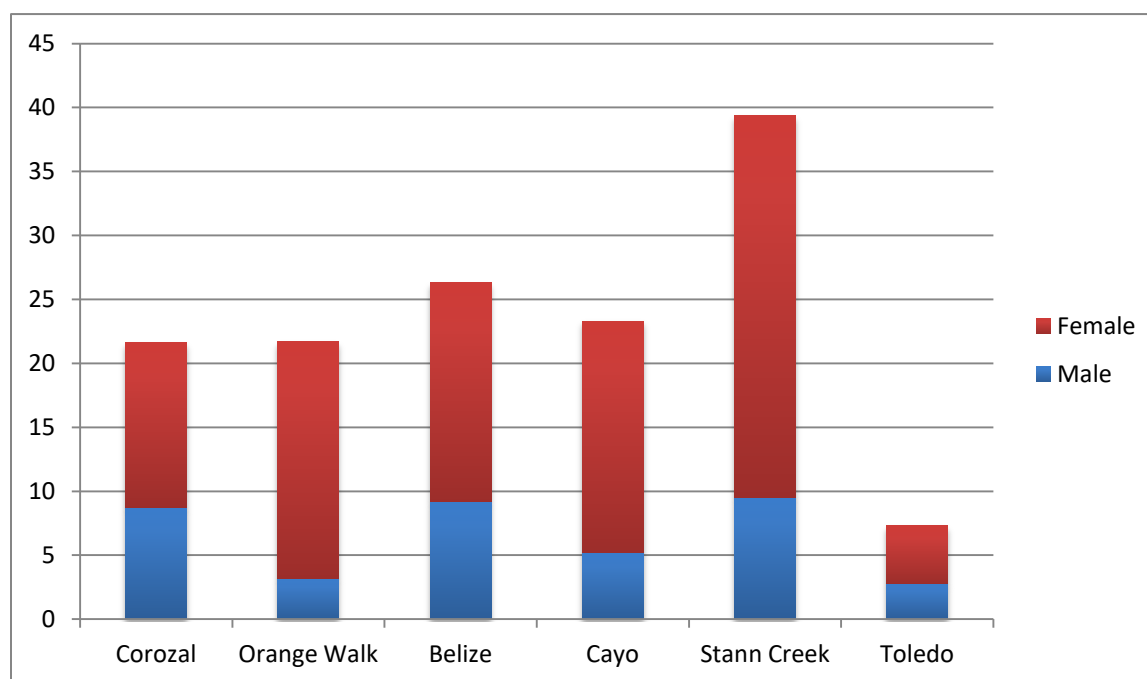
Education Level	Working Age Population	Labour Force	Unemployed
None	6,124	3,780	316
Primary	38,271	22,863	4,278
Secondary	21,609	17,121	1,706
Tertiary	13,659	11,523	804
Other	257	-	-
Don't know/ Not sure	666	338	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>80,585</b>	<b>55,626</b>	<b>7,105</b>

Source: Statistical Institute of Belize (2010)

The unemployment rate in the Belize District is 12.8%, which equates to 7,105 individuals. This is slightly higher than the national average of 11.1%. Unemployment among Belize District women is almost twice as high as that of men (**Figure 5.1**). Unemployment among men in the Belize District is the second highest in the country at 9.2%, only trailing the male unemployment rate in the Stann Creek District by 0.3%. While the bulk of the unemployed have only a primary school level education, followed by secondary school level education, the majority of unemployed prefer future employment in the service industry as opposed to primary and secondary industries.

This tendency of primary certificate holders to the service industry is not indicative of global trends. Noteworthy, is that 76.3% of the unemployed in the Belize District are Creole and an almost equal percentage (79%) of unemployed individuals prefer jobs in the service industries. This is perhaps attributable to historical colonial trends where the Creole population was guided into the civil service and other service oriented jobs and away from production jobs (Shoman, 1994). In addition, service oriented jobs have historically been indicative of an elevated social status in Belize (Shoman, 1994).

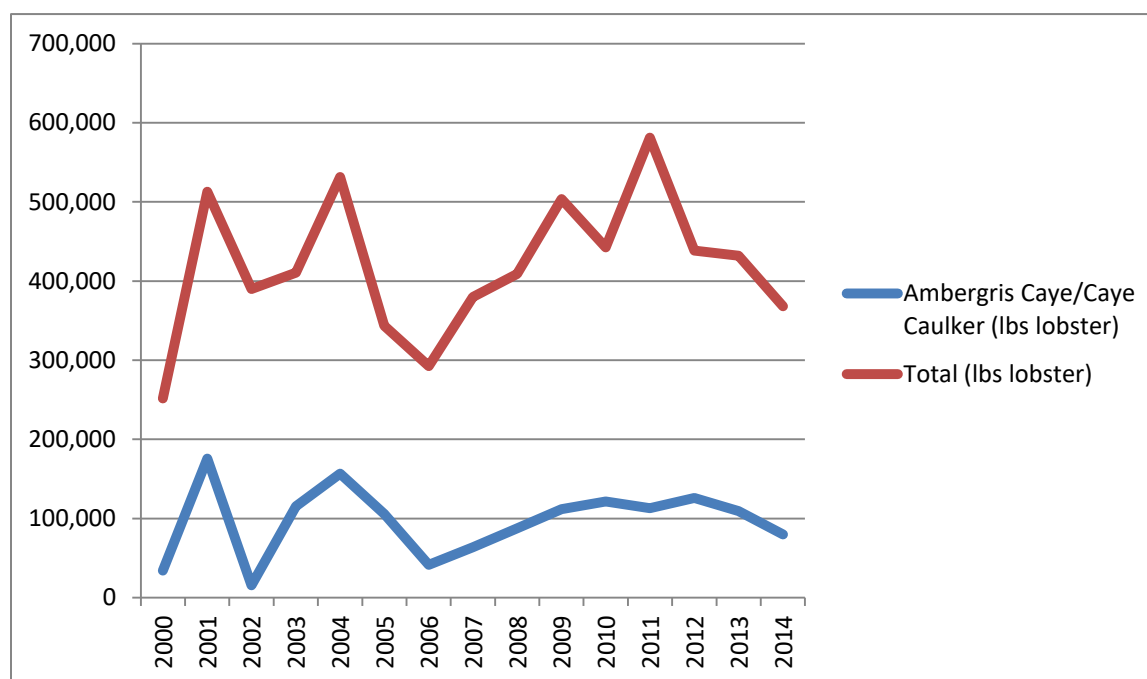
Finally, there are 5,594 individuals in the Belize District who are underemployed. Approximately 82.8% of these individuals indicated that they were underemployed not of their own making but because the only jobs available required less than 35 hours of their labour time or their work hours had been cut. Again, the bulk of the underemployed had only a primary school education, while 57% were Creole and 27% Mestizo.

**Figure 5.1:** District Unemployment Rate by Sex.

Source: Statistical Institute of Belize (2010)

*Employment Sector* – the bulk of economic activity on the island of Caye Caulker is concentrated in the fishing and tourism industries, while support industries such as retail, construction and transportation make up the remaining economic activities.

Residents of the Caye Caulker have a long tradition of fishing several species including Spiny lobster, finfish and Queen conch. While most fishermen are involved in multiple fishing activities, 94% are primarily lobster fishermen, 22% engage in catching finfish and 8% are conch fishers (Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute, 2016). These fishing activities have contributed significantly to Belize's fishing industry, both for local consumption and export to markets in USA, Canada, Asia, Mexico, Guatemala and CARICOM (Beltraide, 2015). Fishing accounted for 3% of Belize's Gross Domestic Product in 2015, while the highest contribution to GDP was in 2005, when fishing accounted for 6.8% (Statistical Institute of Belize, 2017). According to the Belize Fisheries Department (2017), Ambergris Caye, Caye Caulker and surrounds alone have registered a catch of over 1,456,790 pounds of lobster tails, equating to 23% of the country's catch, during the period 2000-2014 (**Figure 5.2**).

**Figure 5.2:** Lobster Catch Ambergris Caye/Caye Caulker and Country, 2000-2014

Source: Belize Fisheries Department (2017)

Tourism on the other hand, is a very recent activity on the islands beginning in the 1980s with the advent of increased transportation to and from the mainland. The industry however, has overtaken fishing in terms of income earner for residents – contributing 4% of GDP in 2014 and 3.7% of GDP in 2015. This increase in tourism is due to the decline in fish catch as a result of climate change and over fishing, among other things. The growth of the tourist industry is expected to continue. Over the past year alone, there has been an increase in tourist arrivals at the airport of 16.5% above the previous year, 2015 (Belize Tourism Board, 2016). The number of overnight tourist has also increased from 341,161 people in 2015 to 385,583 people in 2016 (Belize Tourism Board, 2016). This translates to a 19.6% increase in visits to Caye Caulker (Belize Tourism Board, 2016).

Economic activity in the Belize City/District area also includes tourism. Belize City is a major cruise port with well over 300,000 visitors per year. This is in addition to the 60,000 over-night visitors. Tourist destinations in the area include historic old Belize, several Maya sites, a water park, cave tubing and the Belize Zoo. The Belize Tourism Board has been exploring the potential for the growth of tourism in the historic south side area (Sustainable Tourism Master Plan, 2030). Additionally, Belize City is the largest commercial center in the country with offshore outsourcing, fisheries, agribusiness & agro-processing (coconut & cashew), logistics (road & highways, sea ports, airports), construction and administrative industries.



## 5.4 Community Infrastructure

**Communication** – all project communities in the study have telephone and internet service provided by both Belize Telemedia Ltd. and the Smart phone company. In the case of Goff's Caye, they will have access through mobile internet and cellular phone.

**Electricity** – is provided to the Belize City and Caye Caulker communities by Belize Electricity Limited (BEL). Belize City receives electricity from the main grid running in overhead powerlines. Caye Caulker is not powered through the main grid but rather is supplied electricity via four generators located on the island. These generators belong to the electricity company as well. Goff's Caye is powered by a private generator, which is the property of the Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute.

**Water** – the Belize Water Services Limited (BWS), supplies potable water to Belize City and Caye Caulker. In Caye Caulker, BWS owns and manages its own desalination plant (Haydon Brown, personal communication). The majority of households in each community use the public water supply while a few have their own source of water. In Goff's Caye sea water is used for the flush toilets while visitors bring their own drinking water from the mainland.

**Transportation** – Belize City is accessible by automobile, plane and boat. The island of Caye Caulker is serviced by several water taxis, including San Pedro Belize Express and Ocean Ferry. Tropic Air and Maya Island Air also provide airplane service to Caye Caulker. Goff's Caye is accessible by private tour boat only.

**Health Facilities** – there are several poly-clinics and private clinics serving the south side of Belize City, in addition to several specialist clinics. Caye Caulker however, has only a health center with one doctor. Emergency cases for both communities are referred directly to the Karl Heusner Memorial Hospital in north Belize City.

**Schools** – the south side Belize City has a substantial number of kindergarten and primary schools, five high schools and one tertiary level educational institution. In addition, there are approximately three adult learning institutions. Caye Caulker also has several kindergartens and primary schools. However, it only has one high school and no tertiary level educational institutions. Many students from Caye Caulker thus travel daily or board in Belize City to attend high school, junior college or the University of Belize.

# SECTION C

## **ENVIRONMENTAL & SOCIAL** **IMPACT ASSESSMENT**

## 6 Environmental and Social Effects

This chapter presents the potential negative as well as beneficial aspects of the proposed investment scheme and its associated hard and soft infrastructural and climate vulnerability reduction measures. The investigation of potential environmental and social benefits and impacts conforms to IADB investment requirements which require that projects must be vetted through the implementation of appropriate safeguard measures to ensure that the investment program is sustainable and beneficial to the population into the foreseeable future.

As can be seen from **Table 6.1** the climate vulnerability reduction measures being contemplated are small scale and localized and in the case of Caye Caulker and Goff's Caye are relying on soft ecosystem based interventions of a relatively environmentally and socially benign nature. Belize City which is low lying and has a severe flooding and drainage problem exacerbated by heavy rainfall from tropical storms requires hard interventions to address historical settlement patterns, poor infrastructure and bad maintenance. Notwithstanding this, direct and indirect short and long term negative impacts are expected to be small.

The proposed projects are yet to be screened and vetted by relevant Government of Belize Authorities including the Department of the Environment (DoE). Projects within the coastal region of the country are closely scrutinized by both public and private sector agencies for potential environmental harm. It is possible that some or all of the proposed projects will require an environmental screening and scoping by relevant national authorities for potential environmental and social impacts (see **Section 7.5**). At such times there may be a requirement for further environmental and social assessments as provided for under the Environmental Protection Act, Chapter 328 of the Substantive Laws of Belize Revised Edition 2000-2003 and its Subsidiary Legislation, the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 1995 as was Amended 2007.

### 6.1 The Proposed Infrastructural and Shoreline Protection Investments

Climate mitigation interventions are planned for Belize City, Caye Caulker and Goff's Caye with the intervention commensurate with the scale of the problem. For example, the severe problems of flooding experienced in Belize City warrants a hard infrastructure approach, whereas Caye Caulker and Goff's Caye which are popular tourism destinations are proposed for soft ecosystems based approach as follows.

### 6.1.1 Belize City

Belize City because of its low elevation and exposed coastal location suffers from recurrent flooding resulting in damage to infrastructure, loss of productivity, human suffering due to the creation of unhealthy and less than wholesome living and working environment and inconvenience to residents. This condition worsens during heavy rainfall events such as those associated with hurricanes and tropical storms. It is expected to worsen with the onset of insipient climate change with the city having only modest financial and material resources to address the problem.

This project seeks to design and construct effective infrastructure that will alleviate the effects of flooding for some of the city's most vulnerable residents and businesses which are found predominantly on the southside. The planners intend to focus efforts on improving the conditions and hydraulic functioning of the Collet and East Canal which are considered the two major canals and drainage arteries in that area of the city. They have as their ultimate goal, to rehabilitate, clean and build infrastructure along these canals that will allow for more effective and efficient drainage of the project area. **Figure 6.1** shows the propose location for the interventions in the southside of Belize City.

The concept propose by the planners include a system to separate and isolate the flow of the canals from the sea and from the Haulover Creek which runs through the heart of the city and is its main drainage system. The plan calls for the use of gates (locks) which would only be closed when the need arises to prevent backflow of water from the river into the cities canals. The canals would be isolated when the locks are mechanically closed. With the canals isolated from the two predominant hydrological systems namely the river and the sea it will then be possible to systematically pump water out from these waterbodies into the sea effectively lowering the water level in the canals. With the water in the canals lowered, stormwater should be able to enter the canals faster due to gravitational forces, in effect draining the city at a faster rate and thus reducing the incidence of flooding in the area resulting from localised and extreme rainstorm events. It was originally proposed to place revetment walls along the intersection of the Haulover Creek and the canals; however this plan has been placed on hold pending further investigations.

The main components of the investment are summarized below:

- (i) **Pumps** - The project expects to use an array of Archimedes type pumps at a single location at the south end of Collet canal. It is considered that these pumps are suitable for the propose location and use based on the following factors:
  - a. Less potential for clogging due to screw type design,
  - b. Lower operating and maintenance cost,
  - c. Sufficient lift to raise water out of the canal at design specification of up to 3 m although it is believed that a lower height would suffice.
  - d. Less detrimental to aquatic life

The pumps would be run on electrical energy provided either from the mains or backup generator if the former is not available. The required power is expected to be 157 kW [210 Hp].

The distinct advantages of screw pumps are its effectiveness when pumping debris-laden water. The main components are a screw, trough and a driver (motor) that spins the screw. The main applications are in drainage water pumping stations and water treatment plants. It is also known for reduced damage to aquatic life when in operation compared to a conventional centrifugal pump.

- (ii) **Hydraulic gates (locks)** – These are planned to be placed in 4 locations (see **Figure 6.1** at strategic locations in the canal system where they interface with the Haulover Creek and the sea. The lock is essentially a device which cuts off water flow as a curtain is moved down or across the fluid flow to control the flow of water. The type of gates that are being considered are slide (sluice) gates with motorised operation and manual over-ride, however the planners also recommend consideration of butterfly gates or fixed wheel gates. The main advantages of sluice gates are simple operation and minimal maintenance requirements<sup>2</sup>.
- (iii) **Dredging of the Canals** – Over time, the canals have accumulated significant quantities of debris which includes runoff solids from land, illegal garbage disposal and general debris. At intervals it is necessary to clear this silt and debris from the canals to improve drainage and overall operational efficiency. Project engineers suggest that this build-up in certain sections of the canal system can account for more than 80% of the total canal depth and may well be the limiting factor impairing hydraulic capacity resulting in flooding of the surrounding area. The project engineer calculates that up to 9,300 cubic meters or 1,200 truckloads of settled material must be dredged from the canals of the area.
- (iv) **Lining of Collet Canal** – It is proposed to line the lower portion of Collet Canal from the Canal Intersection at Kut Avenue to Yarborough Bridge to improve erosion control, water containment and overall aesthetics of the area.  
  
In its present configuration this section of the canal has unlined earthen banks susceptible to erosion. The new lining of this section of the Collet Canal would be done using prestressed concrete piles, a reinforced concrete plate (slab), and a reinforced concrete capping beam. This is expected to provide additional stability and confinement to the canal for a distance of approximately 1,000 feet.
- (v) **Side Street Drain Rehabilitation** – Like the canals the drains leading to them can become clogged up over time with sediments and debris. It is believed that the lack of functioning drains is a major contributor to the recurrent flooding events. There is

<sup>2</sup> Erbisti, Paulo, Design of Hydraulic Gates, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., CRC Press, 2014, pg. 30.

therefore a need to address this problem by improving drainage along critical streets that run perpendicular to the canal system. The recommendation is for the existing drains which run under the sidewalks to be closed off or filled in. The proposal calls for the streets to be reconfigured to serve as drainage channels either along their margins with the sidewalk or down the middle. The channeled water would then discharge from the street into the target canals. It is estimated that about 6,100 m. of streets would ideally need to be reconfigured.



**Figure 6.1:** Location of the planned CVR infrastructure for Belize City.

### 6.1.2 Caye Caulker

The intervention in Caye Caulker is limited to a small area along the beachfront called Palapa Gardens. The objectives are to reduce the rates of erosion on the areas already filled from previous beach enrichment activities and reduce the vulnerability of the infrastructure behind the Palapa Gardens while beautifying the area as a boost to the tourism trade.

It is understood that the Palapa Gardens area has seen about 3 beach nourishment activities in the last 5 years in response to the damage caused by tropical storms however constant erosion is threatening to remove this fill and transport it north through the “Split”.

This project proposes to create a groyne type structure using rocks to block the wave energy and topping of the structure with mangrove plants to create a “mangrove groyne”. The plan is to place this structure on the northern side of Palapa Gardens to “hold” the beach sand from wave erosion and to also include some beach nourishment into the area adjacent to the groyne. In addition, the project proposes a vegetated beach berm be provided for the upland part of the beach. Finally, trees and other vegetation would be planted that would provide both aesthetic appeal, erosion control and shade which is severely lacking at the site (see **Figure 6.2**). The intervention is intended to reduce the longshore transport erosion, protect the infrastructure behind the beach and provide vegetation for shade.

Issues flagged for consideration as possible Design/Construction constraints include the following:

- ❑ Design of a groyne feature that incorporates mangroves. Although innovative and ecosystems based it is a new and mostly untried concept with potential for adverse public reception due to visibility issues,
- ❑ Delivery of rock materials to the site for the groyne. These would need to be barged from the mainland and trucked to the site,
- ❑ Need for upland or dredge and fill material to comprise the beach berm,
- ❑ Requirement to keep the walkway/road accessible during construction.



**Figure 6.2:** Layout of the proposed intervention at Palapa Gardens.



### 6.1.3 Goff's Caye

The interventions at Goffs Caye are considered to be on a more modest scale with the main activity to remove the Palapa to higher ground where it will be safer from impacts of wave activity and erosion. Also being advocated is the installation of 3 mooring sites, the removal of the Palapa foundation and the opening of additional beach area for tourism activity.

**Palapa** - The present site for the Palapa is a dynamic area prone to shifting of the coastline due to natural oceanic forces. The southeast of the island has been shown over time to be more stable and hence a better place for the Palapa (see **Figure 6.3**). It is believed that the foundations of the Palapa are contributing to erosion in the same way that scouring affects concrete sea walls.

The plan is to rebuild the Palapa to be more resilient to hurricane damage. This would require the use of piling instead of slab foundation replete with structures to provide renewable energy which is currently provided by a portable generator.



**Figure 6.3:** Figure illustrating the relocation of the Palapa structure.

**Mooring Sites** - Three new mooring sites are being proposed for the anchoring of vessels to address possible damage to the reef and seagrass beds from vessels anchoring indiscriminately in the area (see **Figure 6.4**)

The locations for potential mooring fields were proposed in the coastal engineering studies being namely a mooring site adjacent to the existing jetty, and the others adjacent to the popular dive sites to the east of the island. It is proposed that the mooring site should consist of mooring blocks cubes made of concrete with approximate dimensions of 0.5m x 0.5m x 0.5m and associated hardware and mooring buoy. The intention is to place these concrete blocks on sand away from the living reef system.

The following Design/Construction constraints are associated with the interventions:



- ❑ Need to barge in all inputs including planting materials and construction materials due to the remote location of the site.
- ❑ Paucity of geological information that could help to increase natural coastal dynamics at the site,
- ❑ Undetermined carrying capacity for the site which would need to be informed from detailed ecological studies supported by a robust monitoring program,
- ❑ Need for architecture approaches to align with the needs of users,
- ❑ Potential for disruption during construction to tourism groups visiting the site and from storms and inclement weather conditions.



**Figure 6.4:** Figure illustrating the propose location of the mooring sites.

## 6.2 Potential Direct and Indirect Environmental and Social Effects

Although a relatively modest investment program with a small footprint and expected laudable and worthwhile public outcomes there is the potential for impacts that will need to be considered and mitigated against. **Table 6.1** shows the expected activities associated with the investments in the 3 locations and those that are expected to result in some environmental and or social impacts.

**Table 6.1:** Register of proposed physical investments at the 3 priority sites.

Location	Proposed Climate Vulnerability Reduction Measures
Belize City	1. Pump Station at the Collet Canal outlet to the sea;
	2. Gate 1 at the Collet Canal outlet to the sea;
	3. Gate 2 at the confluence of Collet Canal with Haulover Creek;
	4. Gate 3 at the confluence of East Canal with Haulover Creek;

	5. Gate 4 at the confluence of Collet Canal and West Canal;
	6. Dredging of both canals;
	7. Lining of lower portion of Collet canal;
	8. Reconfiguration of drains that empty into the canal system;
	9. Construction of protection walls at the confluence of Collet Canal and Haulover Creek; <sup>3</sup>
	10. Provision of operating manuals and procedures for the proper functioning and maintenance of the proposed infrastructure.
Caye Caulker	1. Mangrove groyne and beach nourishment
	2. Vegetated beach berm in the Palapa Gardens area
Goff's Caye	1. Relocation of existing Palapa and its foundation to higher grounds
	2. Installation of 3 mooring buoys
	3. Amenities upgrade, signage installation and revegetation
	4. Open additional beach area to tourism activity

☐ No impacts anticipated

☒ Potential for impacts

### 6.2.1 Potential Social Effects of the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program

This section of the ESMP describes the type, level and significance of the project's potential social and economic impacts (both beneficial and adverse) on the local and cultural area. Adverse impacts and mitigation are addressed in **Tables 6.4 and 6.5**.

#### A. Direct and Indirect Benefits

**Belize City (South side)** – A direct benefit of the flood mitigation works, which includes the installation of four floodgates and a pump house, is the significant reduction in flooding along the streets that run perpendicular to the canals. The economic benefit is that retail stores and other business will not need to close their doors during heavy rains and other instances that heretofore caused minor to moderate flooding. In addition, school children will be able to reach classes without having to wade through water. Thus schools can remain open when it rains, which is currently not the case.

The water pumps will directly benefit the community by allowing for the healthy movement of water throughout the canals. Currently, the water in the canals is stagnant, as sediment at the mouth of Collet Canal blocks the outflow of this water into the sea. This lends itself to a foul smelling and unhealthy water situation, which is a prime environment for disease borne vectors. Cleaner water will lead to a healthier and a happier community.

Indirectly, the maintenance of the canals can be upheld since the water can easily be pumped out. This will maintain the integrity of the canals for a longer period. Finally, less flooding will in the long term advance more economic growth and development in the area.

<sup>3</sup> This has not been confirmed pending further studies.

**Caye Caulker** – One direct benefit of the small scale, nature based coastal protection works in Caye Caulker is the maintenance of beach nourishment in the Palapas Gardens area. The Palapas Gardens area hosts a majority of Caye Caulker’s community events. In addition, the Garden has become the go-to public beach as other beach areas have increasingly been converted to private beaches. Locals have indicated that there has already been three beach nourishment works conducted in the area however the sand is slowly eroding. The result is a narrowing of the beach with resulting shallow waters being created directly in front. The groyne will have the effect of mitigating this erosion.

The proposed planting of trees and vegetation will provide aesthetic value to the beach, in addition to provide shade for beach goers. Finally the berm, which will be situated in the upland area of the beach, will provide protection to properties west of the beach during a tidal wave.

**Goff’s Caye** – The relocation of the palapa on Goff’s Caye will provide for a larger beach area to accommodate visitors to the island. Indirectly, the larger beach area will improve the ambience of the tourism product. Solar panels, high-grade compost toilets and appropriate ecologically friendly signage will enhance the island’s eco-friendly image, making it a destination of choice. This eco-friendly concept will be aided by the installation of mooring fields that will minimize the destruction of the surrounding coral sites, enhancing the status of the island.

## **6.2.2 Potential Environmental Effects of the Physical Investments**

### **A. Potential Negative Effects**

Notwithstanding the expected small footprint of the individual projects, the innovative approaches and the expected small impacts, the location of any project within communities or near to restricted areas must be carefully planned and managed. In addition, location of any projects within high traffic tourism areas that are import revenue earners for stakeholders and which help to support the national economy are understandably closely scrutinized.

These projects require public support which can only be earned through proper disclosure and community consultation buttressed by educational and informational initiatives. This will help to promote public buy in through the realization of benefits that transcends the temporary inconveniences and potential loss of income. Community groups and other stakeholders will stand to win or lose according to their position in the value chain.

The priority investments sites have great differences between them and one size will not fit all. The Belize City site falls within the country’s largest urban area and its most socially disadvantaged setting. Caye Caulker is a relatively large island bustling with commercial activities built on the back of the island’s booming tourism industry. Goffs Caye on the other hand is small and remote however it offers an outstanding tourism product within pristine habitats and far away from commercialization and other human distractions.

It should be noted in the discussion of impacts below that specifics on the exact nature of the investments are still not entirely clear at some sites. This for xample includes Belize City where

further studies are still to take place on the revetments that were being proposed for the Haulover Creek. In addition the program proposes to expand on the number of drains that are to be addressed by the project with no confirmation as to the numbers involved.

In this sense the identification of impacts is to a certain extent speculative, however they are of the type typically associated with such development projects in Belize. Some interventions are expected to produce no negative impacts while insufficient information is available to form an opinion on others. In the discussion of probable project impacts reference should be made to **Table 6.2** which features the physical investments to be made in each location under Component II of the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program.

Potential impacts associated with the priority climate investment sites include the following:

- (i) **Terrestrial and Marine Flora** – No flora will be significantly impacted by the development at any of the 3 locations. Indeed the project stands to benefit flora in a marginalized way with planting of mangroves on the propose groyne in Caye Caulker and the planting of trees on the berm structure. The project is also proposing to plant rootstock of native ornamental and shade trees on Goff’s Caye as a measure to reduce beach erosion and provide shading which has been identified from previous investigations as a concern for visitors to the site.

If the beach berm is to be built of dredged material taken from offshore Caye Caulker there is a potential for damage to sea grass beds depending on the location of the dredging, however even if the dredging does not directly impact the seagrass beds they may be adversely affected by increased sedimentation.

- (ii) **Fauna** – Given the location of the limited interventions fauna will be minimally affected by the interventions. The investmentss will neither fragment the area nor isolate species from breeding and feeding opportunities. Neither are the sites expected to isolate gene pools or negatively compromise the ability of species to develop and flourish in the area.

The following discussion looks at potential impacts at the 3 locations:

- a. **Belize City** – The use of sluice gates may affect fauna such as catfish which move freely between the canals and Haulover Creek and the ocean. Catfish are conspicuously present in these waterways where they serve as water cleaners feeding on detritus, human waste discarded food etc. Catfish are able to survive in the nutrient rich and oxygen poor water infested with deadly microbes that would kill most commercial fish species.

In addition, certain fish species enter the canals to feed at night. The use of sluice gates and the installation of the pump station may disrupt this daily migration, however the effects are expected to be minimal given that the presumption is that the sluice gates will be open most of the time except during storms and periods of abnormally high rainfall.

The dredging of the canals may result in the mobilization of toxic metallic compounds such as mercury which will migrate out from the canals during the dredging operation potentially entering the Haulover Creek and offshore southern Belize City. These metals may be consumed by fish while feeding and enter the food chain.

On the positive side, the cleaning of the canals will create better water conditions that might encourage other finer and more desirable fish species to use these waterways. The Haulover Creek for example has many anadromous fish species who could readily migrate into the canals to feed if the water conditions improve.

- b. **Caye Caulker** – If the dredging of sand for the beach berms and beach nourishment occurs offshore Caye Caulker and seagrass is affected this may have a knock on effect on juvenile commercial fish species which live in mangroves and seagrass beds prior to migrating out to the reef at a later life stage.

In addition the barging in of rocks and other building materials for the Groyne may result in impacts to the reef and increased turbidity in near shore areas which could affect sea grass beds and habitats for near shore marine life, however this effect if any is expected to be minimal.

On the positive side the planting of mangroves on the groyne and ornamental and shade trees on the berm will provide feeding and roosting habitat for birds including migrants such as warblers and native seabirds.

- c. **Goff's Caye** – The effects on fauna at this location is primarily positive, however the increase in demolition and subsequent construction activities may result in disturbances resulting in birdlife exercising avoidance behavior. The transport of construction materials and construction equipment may likewise result in damage to the reef and disturbance of marine habitats.

The installation of mooring buoys will help to alleviate pressure on the coral reef and sea grass bed by providing a relatively safe anchorage, however the buoys will create some visual impacts and might cause localized disturbance to the sea floor resulting in localized erosion.

On the positive side the planting of trees at the site may provide additional feeding roosting and breeding habitat for seabirds.

- (iii) **Hydrology** - The hydrological regime is considered a crucial factor in maintaining the natural balance including the movement of nutrients and the regulation of temperature among others. The installation of sluice gates and the installation of a pumping station will disrupt the hydrological cycle between the river and the canals and between the canals and the sea, however the canals are recent manmade features hence their existence is in itself a disruption to the previous hydrological regime in the name of drainage and flood control.

The installation of the sluices and the pumping station will minimally affect the existing hydrological balance given that their operation will be on the rare occasion of heavy rainfall and flooding of the river. The regime will benefit from the clearing of the canals which will improve water flow and throughput improving water quality and decreasing incidences of flooding.

- (iv) **Quarrying and Barrowing** – It is expected that quarried rock materials for the construction of the groyne will be sourced inland where adequate deposits exist and transported to Caye Caulker by barge. The boulder size materials will break the wave energy on the groyne and because of their size and mass will provide the necessary stability to dissipate the wave energy which is currently depleting the beach sand at Palapa Beach.

Quarried materials should only be sourced from approved quarries working under approval from the Mining Department of the Government of Belize with approved permits. No new quarries will be opened for the purposes of this project.

In addition, dredged materials will be dewatered on land and stored for the use of berm construction on Caye Caulker. The contractor must ensure free and efficient natural and artificial drainage to prevent erosion. Stockpiling of materials (topsoil, fill material, gravel, aggregates, and other construction materials) shall not be allowed during rainy season unless covered by a suitable material.

- (v) **Sedimentation** – This may become an issue during the climate mitigation work on Caye Caulker and Goff's Caye (see **Table 6.1**). If the sediments are not contained, the possible adverse impacts could include the smothering of sea grass beds outside of the project site. In the case of Belize City dredging may mobilize sediments from runoff silt creating sediment plumes within the intertidal zone and near shore marine areas, resulting in contamination of near shore marine waters, and possible contamination of soils outside of the project site. Other than these localized impacts, sedimentation could also cause impact further down the coast which may increase the predictable geographic extent of the impacts.

Sediment plumes increase turbidity and total suspended particles within a water-body. Organisms which require sunlight for photosynthesis such as marine phytoplankton and vegetation could be affected as sunlight is blocked by particles suspended in the water column. Where particles cover photosynthetic pigments in leaves (such as sea grass) photosynthesis is prevented and the producer is unable to synthesize glucose for respiration and growth. If high turbidity levels endure the producers are unable to survive, impacting subsequently on the wildlife who feed upon them.

Plumes can also cause impacts to migratory fishes which pass within the coastal zone area and cause an increase in foraging behavior by birds and mammals within the plume area. The intertidal zone is especially vulnerable to effects of sedimentation.

- (vi) **Water resources** – Belize is considered a water rich country and there is usually sufficient water to go around, however in coastal areas where utility services do not reach, the fresh water lens is often drawn upon for gardening and domestic use. Depletion of the fresh water lens in coastal areas is a real threat and can result in elevated salinity levels while pollution of ground water sources from liquid waste can affect local community wells and springs.

None of the anticipated investments will impact this resource; however the investments in Goff's Caye will result in the creation of a new Palapa which will have some concrete inputs. Since the Caye does not have an indigenous supply of fresh water, water will have to be brought in for the construction effort or the builders will have to rely on rainwater caught in cisterns. At any rate water from the freshwater lens will be too salty for concrete mixing, however it can potentially be used in the welfare facilities created for the workers during the construction phase.

- (vii) **Liquid waste** - Only a few of Belize's coastal communities have proper facilities for the treatment of liquid waste. Pollution of ground and coastal waters is a real concern in such areas where robust package type treatment plants are not installed.

Both Belize City and Caye Caulker have liquid waste management facilities to handle any liquid waste that might be generated from the investments. Only a portion of Belize City is served by a centralized system including a portion of the project area. In the case of Caye Caulker residents use septic systems and drainfields for the disposal of liquid waste. Goff's Caye has a toilet and septic system which is currently used by staff and visitors.

Of the 3 sites only Goff's Caye has a potential liquid waste management issue due to limited capacity and potential conflict of use where visitors may resent sharing toilet facilities with construction workers.

- (viii) **Valued Landscapes** – Although late in coming, Belizeans are increasingly becoming aware of the need to maintain cherished landscape values and to respect local planning laws. This is most evident in the launching of Guidelines for Cayes Development produced by the CZMAI.

There is a potential for conflict with local tourism interest if the developments are considered detrimental to maintaining landscape values. This could be a major concern in Caye Caulker where visitors come to enjoy the unhindered views along the beautiful coastline. The creation of the berm although expected to be only a meter high will detract from those cherished views even though good views of the marine areas should still be possible.

The creation of the groyne planted with mangroves may also detract from visitor experience of the beach area, however in recent consultation with community leaders and the general public on Caye Caulker it was found that residents appreciate the

threats to the coastline and the need for a soft ecosystems based approach to addressing the problem.

In the same vein the installation of buoys at the mooring sites offshore Goff's Caye may detract from the otherwise benign natural setting.

- (ix) **Soils** – During the construction phase the use of heavy machinery can compact soils and spillage of fuels and lubricants can contaminate localized areas. The adverse impact would be that no vegetation grows within a specific area due to pollution damage or soil degradation. Impacts to soil are of special concern given the long length of time that the soil takes to reconstitute itself. Soils by nature are mixed very slowly and mixture is what is needed to expel or oxidize contaminants.

In addition, the deposition of dredged waste from the canals may result in soil contamination depending on where they are disposed. Given the scope of the development it is not expected that there will be the need to transport large quantities of fuels or lubricants however in remote areas such Goff's Caye storage of small quantities of fuels in barrels may be necessary. Fuels must be stored in approved containers and contained in a bondwall type structure.

- (x) **Air and noise pollution** – Construction activities including the transport of materials associated with the establishment of the climate defense and flood control facilities may produce noise and dust pollution. During the dredging of the Belize City canals in particular, dredged materials containing potentially toxic compounds and virulent pathogenic organism may spill onto areas used by people. If this material dries out it may be entrained into the air as dust which may be breathed in by residents. In addition the dredged material may create an odour nuisance which may affect business especially near the fish market, the bus station, the farmers market and the taxi stand and for other commercial enterprises in the area.

The rerouting of traffic during the dredging of the canals and the rehabilitation of the drains may result in quiet residential streets becoming more congested with traffic and increased noise nuisance and dust.

- (xi) **Transportation** - The movement of vehicles affiliated with the dredging and construction program will create increased traffic on public roads in Belize City. This can lead to deterioration of road conditions especially where roads are not concreted, creation of dust and noise and raise a host of safety issues for other road users and pedestrians. This will especially be the case in Belize City where large trucks will likely be used to haul away the dredged materials from the canals. The local population will in all likelihood be concerned about all these impacts and will demand some form of mitigation.

During the dry season when dust becomes a problem it will be necessary to water the portion of road used by these vehicles if not paved and restrict speeds especially near schools and within residential areas. Special containers must be used to transport the



dredge slurry if not watered to prevent spillage. If speeding becomes an issue, speed calming devices should be installed on the roads.

- (xii) **Buried services** – Within urban areas the potential exist for damage to buried services from the excavation of foundations and the rehabilitation of drains. Consultation with local utility companies will be required.
- (xiii) **Solid waste** – Belize is in its infancy stage in the area of proper solid waste disposal with only the central area of the country and the large northern offshore islands currently having the option of accessing sanitary disposal facilities. Currently most rural areas and offshore, nearshore and coastal areas are currently poorly served in the disposal of their solid waste.

This project will produce significant amounts of solid waste estimated by the project engineer at c.9,300m<sup>3</sup> as a result of the dredging of the canals. Normal practice in the past is to use this material for landfill within Belize City, however with recent health concerns in regards to the presence of toxic substances entrained in the silt and mud current practice is to dispose of the materials away from humans. The project dredging contractor for Belize City will have to consult with relevant health authorities and the Department of the Environment in regards to safe disposal options.

Some solid waste will also be produced from the construction of the foundations for the sluice gates and for the pump station. Small amounts of solid waste will also be produced as a by product of the construction activities in Goff's Caye. The construction contractor must bring these waste safely back to the mainland and dispose of properly according to waste category. During the construction process every effort should be made to reduce, reuse and recycle waste.

- (xiv) **Biodiversity** - Physical impacts result in degradation and loss of wildlife habitats and disturbance and erosion of the local ecosystem caused by alteration of drainage, soil disturbance from earthworks, sedimentation caused by disturbance to coastal ecosystems from building of coastal defenses, from compaction of land and overlay of land by infrastructure. The impacts to biodiversity arising from these activities are expected to be minimal given the scale and nature of the activity; however they will extend into the long term.

## **B . Potential Beneficial Effects**

The main purpose of the social impact assessment is to analyze the social factors and potential impacts the proposed developments may have on the immediate area and the region on a whole. The associated effects may indicate both positive and/or negative outcomes.

There are significant direct and indirect social benefits associated with the climate interventions however the most important benefit will be to improved quality of life for Belize City residents will decreased incidences of destructive flooding including the loss of personal possessions, decreased risk of waterborne diseases in the long term and improved mobility after heavy

rainfall and storm events. A cleaner canal will improve the quality of life for residents who live along the canal and improve the aesthetic appeal of the city. For Caye Caulker the main benefit will be to the tourism industry through beautification of the Palapa Beach area, increased resilience from storm damage and reduced vulnerability to climate change. For Goff's Caye the proposed intervention will enhance the tourism offering and reduce the erosion of the coastal areas of the island.

The execution of the projects will result in increased employment for the construction of the flood and climate defenses. The poor who make up the majority of residents on the south side will have improved access to employment. It is expected that the construction projects will generate demand for local labor to build and operate the facilities, and to provide building materials, food and other associated services. It is expected that local communities will provide the bulk of unskilled labor of which there is normally a good supply.

Wage levels are expected to be above par with other local opportunities with the possibilities of acquiring additional skills which will make employees associated with this project more competitive when applying for similar opportunities in the future. In addition it is believed that advancement of the Program will increase awareness and support for land use planning creating a positive feedback loop.

### **C. Indirect Environmental and Social effects of the Physical Investments**

It is expected that the improved drainage system and flood mitigation work associated with this project will result in improved living conditions in south side Belize City an area long associated with poverty and substandard living conditions. It is expected that improvements in health conditions and improved human welfare will provide the catalyst for increased private sector investments in job creating enterprises which will help to alleviate poverty and increase economic opportunities.

In Caye Caulker and Goff's Caye it is hoped the investments will bring attention to the threats posed to the coastal region by climate change and galvanize residents and businesses into initiatives to reduce climate vulnerability in the all important coastal and beach areas which are critical to the future survival of the tourism industry. Some of the other potential indirect benefits and cost are summarized in **Tables 6.2, 6.3 and 6.4.**

**Table 6.2:** Comparison of potential project benefits and cost Belize City.

Benefits	Costs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rehabilitation of critical local infrastructure such as the canals and drains in Belize City and facilities and the creation of new facilities to improve flood control.</li> <li>• Increase beautification of canal areas and improvement of overall health and living conditions.</li> <li>• Increased awareness on the part of the community of the potential harmful effects of climate change by the installation of the highly visible climate defense works resulting in galvanizing community action and support.</li> <li>• New appreciation for the value of planning and wise use of natural resources.</li> <li>• Employment opportunities and increase demand for goods and services along the value chain for south side residents to participate meaningfully as beneficiaries of the investment program.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noise and dust from dredging and construction machinery.</li> <li>• Potential short term increase in potentially hazardous dust conditions.</li> <li>• Potential for disruption to local business enterprises facing the canals and drains earmarked for rehabilitation.</li> <li>• Disruption to traffic resulting in rerouting and overcrowding in certain neighborhoods.</li> <li>• Potential disruption to wildlife feeding and migratory routes between the Haulover creek and the sea.</li> <li>• Potential disruption to boat owners.</li> <li>• Inconvenience to households with sewage connection to canals.</li> <li>• Disruption of ecosystems and animal behavior such as feeding patterns and habitats in canals.</li> <li>• Seasonal effects on wildlife population densities and structures.</li> <li>• Change of landscape at sensitive sites—permanent environmental restructuring.</li> <li>• Potential for conflicts over land use of and the use of traditional resources.</li> </ul>

**Table 6.3:** Comparison of potential project benefits and cost Caye Caulker.

Benefits	Costs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservation of the beachfront area by the use of a berm structure.</li> <li>• Protection of the beach area by the construction of a groyne structure and beach nourishment.</li> <li>• Mobilization of local people along the value chain to participate meaningfully as beneficiaries of the investment program.</li> <li>• Increased awareness on the part of the communities of the potential harmful effects of climate change by the installation of the highly visible climate defense works resulting in galvanizing community action to protect vulnerable beach front areas.</li> <li>• New appreciation for the value of collective community planning and wise use of resources on the part of local communities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potential loss of aesthetic value and local ambience, however this is offset by progressive design practices blending developments into local environment by planting of native tree species and ornamentals.</li> <li>• Potential disruption to tourism trade and short term loss of revenue to local artisan during the construction phase.</li> <li>• Potential for long term loss of aesthetic appeal and functionality of beachfront area for tourism trade</li> <li>• Silting on sea grass beds and inaccessibility of the area to swimmers.</li> <li>• Potential for permanent loss of small area of seagrass bed and associated habitats.</li> <li>• Potential disruption to boat owners who travel through area.</li> <li>• Change of landscape at sensitive sites—permanent</li> </ul>

	environmental restructuring. • Potential for conflicts over land use of and the use of traditional resources.
--	--

**Table 6.4:** Comparison of potential project benefits and cost Goff's Caye.

Benefits	Costs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservation and beautification of beachfront areas on Goff's Caye.</li> <li>• Protection of marine resources including corals by the installation of buoys.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potential disruption to tourism trade and short term loss of revenue during the construction and rehabilitation phase.</li> <li>• Temporary inaccessibility of certain beach front areas to swimmers,</li> <li>• Change of landscape at sensitive sites—permanent environmental restructuring.</li> <li>• Temporary unavailability of choice snorkeling and diving sites.</li> <li>• Potential for overcrowding and conflict at selected or preferred mooring sites</li> </ul>

### 6.3 Reversible/Irreversible Effects

Some of the identified impacts will be ameliorated over time and the environment returned to pre-project condition; however other impacts will be more long lasting and irreversible.

- i. Reversible effects
  - a. Temporary displacement of aquatic and terrestrial biota;
  - b. Increase noise and dust levels during construction;
  - c. Air pollution caused by the operation of heavy motorized and wheeled machinery;
  - d. Temporary behavioral changes in wildlife arising from presence of workers, the operation of machinery and installed infrastructure.
- ii. Irreversible effects
  - a. The transformation of the local landscape in Caye Caulker due to the placement of the berm and groyne will create a lasting change in the seafront area and aesthetics, however activities incorporated into the program will ensure that new construction will create a pleasing ambience and complement the local natural settings.

### 6.4 Characterization of Potential Negative Impacts

**Table 6.3** summarizes the definitions used for the characterization of the potential impacts. **Table 6.4** provides the potential environmental impacts and the mitigation measures including the responsibilities for implementing the same. **Table 6.5** summarizes the social impacts and propose mitigation measures.

**Table 6.5:** Definition of Terms for the Environmental Impact Study Area.

---

Magnitude - The proportion of the parameter or overall intensity of the potential impact rated as high, medium, low or non-existent.

Duration - Refers to the time it normally takes for the resource to recover to normal levels following the impacts of project activities. Activities are rated on the scale of:

- Short term < 1 year
- Medium term 1-6 years
- Long term > 6 years

Scope - A term used to describe the effects of a given action and the extent of its impact in terms of area coverage. The scope of the impact can be localized within the proposed development area (local) or outside the development area (regional).

---

**Table 6.6:** Environmental Impact and Mitigation Measures for Climate Vulnerability Reduction Sites.

S. No.	Environmental Issues	Duration / Extent	Magnitude	Scope	Mitigation Measures	Responsibility
<b>1</b>	<b>Location Impacts</b>					
1.1	Location impacts related to siting of facilities and improvements to associated infrastructure within economically important sites	Permanent	Moderate	Local	Investment projects will benefit from progressive and innovative design which is being included as part of the program and is being informed from the social consultations. All proposed siting of facilities will be discussed with local stakeholders and with local government authorities. To the extent possible impacts to sensitive ecological habitats will be avoided.	GoB
1.2	Planning to ensure long-term sustainability of the climate investments and ensure protection of the natural assets of the sites.	Permanent	Moderate	Local	The Climate Vulnerability Reduction program advocate an ecosystems based approach using soft engineering approaches on Caye Caulker and Goff's Caye due to the ecological sensitivity of the locations and potential to negatively impact the tourism trade. The designs will be worked out and implemented in accordance with best regional and international practice and any applicable site management plans and in conformity to existing policies, regulations and plans of the Coastal Zone Management Authorities of Belize.	GoB
<b>2</b>	<b>Design and pre-construction Impacts</b>					
2.1	Layout of development components to avoid impacts on sensitive sites	Permanent	Moderate	Local	As much as possible buildings and infrastructure should be sited away from sensitive features and valued environmental components (VECs). Siting of structures will be made in conjunction with site managers, relevant GoB authorities and local authorities including Village Council and City Council..	GoB and Engineering Consultants
2.2	Selection of materials and construction technologies, if not carefully chosen, will adversely impact the aesthetic appeal of the destinations	Permanent	Major	Local	The design concept for all climate vulnerability reduction components on Caye caulker and Goff's caye will strictly conform to soft ecosystems based approach using local materials and plant stock to the extent practicable.	GoB and Engineering Consultants
2.3	Design of sluice gates and pump station may disrupt free flow of water between the canals and Haulover Creek and the sea	Permanent	Moderate	Local	The sluice gates are designed to be operable with and electric pump and will be open most of the time except during periods of flooding of the Haulover Creek and the canals. This should allow normal flushing of the waterways and the free movement of aquatic organisms including fish between the water bodies.	GoB and Engineering Consultants

2.4	Defining of construction/work program at the sites and activities detrimental to the management goals to the restricted areas	Temporary	Moderate	Local	None of the proposed work is slated to take place in restricted areas, however the Goff's caye management area is being proposed as a candidate protected area and therefore must be treated as a sensitive site. In addition the proposed caye caulker works lies adjacent to 2 protected sites. Measures must be taken to avoid impact by construction workers on such sites and to ensure that adequate measures are taken to prevent accidental fuel spills and release of effluents into these water bodies.	GoB and project engineering consultants
2.5	The dredging of the canals will produce large amounts of potentially hazardous waste from accumulated silts	Temporary	Major	Local	The dredging company must consult with the Belize Solid Waste Management Authority on proper procedures to dispose of the accumulated waste. Safe disposal of the wastes, extraneous material will be ensured in the pre-identified disposal locations.	Belize City Council Contracted dredging engineers
<b>3</b>	<b>Construction Impacts</b>					
3.1	Improper stockpiling of construction materials.	Temporary	Moderate	Local	Due consideration must be given for material storage at construction sites. Materials must not be stored within sensitive sites or in areas within townships that would disturb the flow of traffic or present a safety danger to the public. Materials stockpiles will be covered to protect from dust and erosion.	Contracted construction engineers
3.2	Transport of materials to the site	Permanent	Moderate	Local	Adequate safety precautions will be ensured during transportation of material to the construction site. Boats transporting the material will be covered to prevent spillage and will used established navigational channels. Trucks will be adequately covered, and will abide by applicable speed limits, be well serviced and in good mechanical condition. Special care must be exercised when transporting materials through restricted areas such as the Caye Caulker Marine Reserve.	Contracted construction engineers
3.3	Generation of Dust	Temporary	Moderate	Local	The construction contractor will take every precaution to reduce the levels of dust at construction sites to the satisfaction of the IADB's environmental engineer. All earthworks and dredging spoils to be protected/covered in a manner to minimize dust generation.	Program managers and contracted construction engineers
3.4	Emission from Construction Vehicles, Equipment and Machinery	Temporary	Minor	Local	The discharge standards promulgated under the Environmental Protection Act will be strictly adhered to and where standards are not specified applicable international standards should apply. Machinery used for construction will conform to the relevant Standard. All vehicles, equipments and machinery used for construction will be regularly maintained to ensure that pollution emission levels comply with the relevant	Program managers and contracted construction engineers

					requirements.	
3.5	Noise from construction Equipments	Temporary	Moderate	Local	Maintenance of vehicles, equipment and machinery will be regular, to keep noise from these at a minimum. All vehicles and equipment used for construction will be fitted with exhaust silencers.	Program managers and contracted construction engineers
3.6	Disposal of Construction Waste / Debris / Cut Material	Temporary	Minor	Local	Waste will not be used for landfill or disposed within site limits in low lying mangrove areas. There shall be no disposal of construction materials within any sensitive site or within the boundaries of the protected areas. Final disposal of construction waste and debris should not impact natural drainage courses or surface water bodies or swampy and low lying areas and no endangered / rare flora is impacted by such materials.	Program managers and contracted construction engineers
3.7	Safety Measures During Construction	Temporary	Moderate	Local	The construction contractor must ensure that workers use Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and adequate safety measures are taken when handling dangerous or potentially hazardous materials at the sites. The construction contractor must comply with all regulations regarding safe scaffolding, ladders, working platforms, gangway and safe means of entry and egress. The construction site managers must be able to deliver first aid treatment by on site qualified personnel for all injuries likely to be sustained during the construction program	Construction company
3.8	Risk caused by natural disasters	Temporary	Minor	Local	In the hurricane season which last from June to November during which time damaging storms can be expected. All reasonable precaution must be taken to prevent danger to the workers from floods and wind, etc. All necessary steps will be taken for prompt evacuation.	Construction company
3.9	Disease and injury	Temporary	Minor	Local	The construction company must ensure adequate and prompt medical treatment for its employees. Advance arrangements should be made with nearby medical institutions in case of emergencies including notification on the nature of the work and potential hazards.	Construction company
3.10	Chance finds of archaeological Property / remains	Temporary	Moderate	Local	The construction company will take reasonable precaution to prevent workmen or any other persons from removing and damaging any archaeological features or artifacts and will, immediately upon discovery thereof and before removal acquaint the Archaeological Department of such discovery and carry out the Department's instructions for dealing with the same. In the intervening period all work will be stopped 100 m all directions from the site of discovery. The IADB will seek	Construction company and Archaeology Dept.



					direction from Archaeologist at the Department of Archaeology before instructing the construction company to recommence work on the site.	
3.11	Clearing of workers camps & restoration	Temporary	Major	Local	On completion of the works, all temporary structures will be cleared away, all rubbish removed, excreta or other disposal pits or trenches filled in and effectively sealed off and the site returned to its former condition.	Construction company
<b>4</b>	<b>Operation &amp; Maintenance Impacts</b>					
4.1	Inconsistent operation of the pumps and sluice gates causing harm to wildlife and restricting natural water flushing.	Permanent	Major	Local	The project will produce an operational manual which will provide guidance and training to the operators of the pump station and sluice facilities. Where possible facilities will be automated and powered to reduce chances for human error and non compliance.	Belize City Council
4.2	Impacts due to non-maintenance or poor maintenance of the facilities.	Permanent	Moderate	Local	The designated management agencies with possible support from the communities and the city council, will be responsible to carry out maintenance of the facilities and the oversight of the facilities operation.	Belize City Council, Caye Caulker Village Council and the CZMA&I

**Table 6.7:** Social Impact and Mitigation Measures for Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program.

S. No.	Social Issues	Duration / Extent	Magnitude	Scope	Mitigation Measures	Responsibility
<b>1. Construction Impacts</b>						
<b>Belize City</b>						
1.1	Disruption of docking access for small boats in the Collet Canal near the Haulover Creek during dredging.	Temporary	Moderate	Local	Since fishermen tend to dock their boats in the north area of the Collet Canal to sell their catch at the Conch Shell Bay Fish market, dredging should occur when the market is closed or operating at a minimum. The duration of the dredging and cleaning work should be minimized. Fishermen should be temporarily directed to nearby docks.	Project managers and contracted construction engineers.
1.2	Disruption of docking access for small boats in the Collet Canal near the outlet with the Caribbean Sea.	Permanent	Moderate	Local	A permanent docking pier should be built in the Caribbean Sea not far from the mouth of the Collet Canal to accommodate fishermen who dock directly on the sediment buildup in the mouth of the Collet Canal and who sell their catch on the southernmost bridge crossing that canal.	GoB, project managers and contracted construction engineers.
1.3	Noise associated with the dredging process.	Temporary	Moderate	Local	Maintenance of vehicles, equipment and machinery should be regular, to keep noise from these at a minimum. All vehicles and equipment used for construction should be fitted with exhaust silencers.	Project managers and contracted construction engineers.
1.4	Disruption of traffic during the dredging process, possibly during the transportation of waste material and during the installation of gates.	Temporary	Minor	Local	Blocking off of roads to host worksite and the transportation of dredged material should be planned in advance to minimize disruption to traffic. The community should also be informed in advance of the commencement of work. In addition, traffic signs should be placed in strategic locations to advise drivers of construction works ahead. Finally, the construction company should have individuals posted on either side of the work site to direct traffic.	Belize City Council, project managers and contracted construction engineers.
1.5	Interruption in the movement of women (privacy issues) when dredging, cleaning and installation of gates are carried out next to residential properties.	Temporary	Moderate	Local	Work in areas close to residential neighborhoods should be carefully planned to minimize disruption. Residents should be informed in advance of the impending works. Duration of the work should be minimized. Care should be taken so as not to damage houses that are located directly on the canal banks. Workers should abide by worker code-of-conduct and confine themselves to the work area.	Project managers, contracted construction engineers, and construction company.

1.6	Transmission of infectious diseases due to the presence of organic waste in the canal.	Temporary	Major	Regional	Canal waste should not be handled with bare hands. Workers cleaning and repairing canal should wear protective clothing to avoid contamination. Medical waste, such as syringes, should be separated from the dredged material and disposed of at a proper disposal facility. Canal waste, temporarily deposited on the canal bank, should not be left to dry there but will be removed beforehand. Residue should immediately be washed back into canal. Canal waste (sediments and water) should be permanently deposited at a MoH designated safe spot.	Construction company and (MoH)
1.7	Degradation of neighborhood aesthetics when canal waste and plugging clay is temporarily deposited on the canal bank.	Temporary	Minor	Local	Dredged material should be loaded directly to haul trucks for transport to permanent disposal site. Where dredge material is temporarily deposited on the canal bank, it should be removed before it dries and the residue should be washed back into the canal. Plugging clay residue should also be washed back into the canal.	Construction company
1.8	Odor during the dredging process and from temporary and permanent disposal sites.	Temporary	Minor	Local	Dredged materials should be covered until removal from the site	Construction company
<b>B. Caye Caulker</b>						
1.9	Beach closed to construct groyne.	Temporary	Minor	Local	Community should be notified in advance and redirected to other beach and swimming areas on the island.	Caye Caulker Village Council and project managers.
1.10	Selection of materials and construction technologies, if not carefully chosen, will adversely impact the aesthetic appeal of the beach.	Temporary	Minor	Local	The focus should be to enhance the appeal of the Palapas Gardens area in accordance with the vision for Caye Caulker as outlined in the Sustainable Tourism Master Plan, 2030.	Architectural consultants, Caye Caulker Village Council, (BTB) local tourism advisors.
1.11	Noise and dust will affect the amenity of the area.	Temporary	Moderate	Local	Maintenance of vehicles, equipment and machinery should be regular, to keep noise from these at a minimum. All vehicles and equipment used for construction should be fitted with exhaust silencers. Construction area should be sprinkled with water periodically to keep dust at a minimum.	Project managers, contracted construction engineers and construction company.

<b>C. Goff's Caye</b>						
1.12	Disruption to tourist visits during construction.	Temporary	Moderate	Local	It is recommended that all construction activities on the island occur during the off-season.	Project managers and contracted construction engineers.
1.13	Selection of materials and construction technologies, if not carefully chosen, will adversely impact the aesthetic appeal of the beach.	Temporary	Minor	Local	The focus should be to enhance the appeal of Goff's Caye in accordance with the country's tourism vision as outlined in the Sustainable Tourism Master Plan, 2030.	Architectural consultants, CZMAI and (BTB).
1.14	Safety Measures During Construction	Temporary	Moderate	Local	The construction contractor must ensure that workers use Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and adequate safety measures are taken when handling dangerous or potentially hazardous materials at the sites. The construction contractor must comply with all regulations regarding safe scaffolding, ladders, working platforms, gangway and safe means of entry and egress.	Construction company
1.15	Risk caused by natural disasters	Temporary	Minor	Local	The hurricane season last from June to November during which damaging storms can be expected. All reasonable precaution must be taken to prevent danger to the workers and the public from floods, wind, etc. All necessary steps will be taken for prompt evacuation and the construction sites be able to deliver first aid treatment by on site qualified personnel for all injuries likely to be sustained during the construction program.	Construction company
<b>2. Operation &amp; Maintenance Impacts</b>						
<b>A. Belize City</b>						
2.1	The potential for flooding caused by operator or mechanical failure.	Temporary	Major	Local	The city engineer and floodgate operator/s should be fully trained and should coordinate with the NEMO experts/engineers at all times before operating the floodgates and pumps. Maintenance schedule recommended by manufacturer should be adhered to.	Belize City Council, (NEMO).
2.2	Potential for human injury or death if caught in the floodgates or pumps.	Permanent	Major	Local	Unauthorized access to floodgates and pumps should be restricted through the use of fence barriers and caution signs. Warning sirens should alert community when gates will be opened or closed and when pumps will be activated.	Project managers, contracted construction engineers, construction company and Belize City

						Council.
2.3	Aesthetic quality of neighborhoods decreased due to unsightly mechanical floodgates and barrier fences within the canals, in addition to the pump house obstructing the view of the Caribbean Sea.	Permanent	Moderate	Local	Beautification shrubbery and trees should be planted around gates and pump house to dampen the visual harshness of these mechanical structures. In addition, shrubbery and trees will bring much needed green spaces to this area of Belize City.	Belize City Council, project managers and contracted construction engineers.
<b>B. Caye Caulker</b>						
2.4	Proposed berm will displace local artisans and their booths from street side.	Permanent	Major	Local	Local artisans should remain within the Palapas Gardens area, purposefully and attractively positioned slightly west of the berm. This will ensure that the composure and ambiance of the community beach is maintained.	Architectural Consultants
2.5	Berm will obstruct view of local artisan booths.	Permanent	Major	Local	Signs marketing the artisans and their crafts should be strategically placed throughout the island as well as in front of the berm to indicate that behind the berm is an oasis of arts and crafts.	Local artisans, Caye Caulker Village Council, (BTB) and local tourism advisors
<b>C. Goff's Caye</b>						
2.6	Possible degradation of environment from excessive tourist visits.	Permanent	Major	Local	It is recommended that a carrying capacity for the island be developed in accordance with the planned management strategy for the island.	CZMAI
3.6	Theft of property	Permanent	Major	Local	It is recommended that valuable property, such as solar panels and batteries, be stored in a safe room on the island for protection against theft.	CZMAI

# **SECTION D**

## **ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL MANAGEMENT PLAN**

### **(MITIGATION AND MONITORING)**

# 7 Environmental and Social Management Plan

This Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) shows how activities, that could have an adverse impact on the environment during the design, construction and operational phases of the project will be mitigated, controlled, and monitored. The ESMP also defines the arrangements that will be put in place to ensure that the mitigation measures are implemented by including recommendations on the roles and responsibilities of the project proponents, environmental management team and contractors.

Mitigation seeks to find better ways of doing things, by the implementation of practical measures to reduce, limit, and eliminate adverse impacts or enhance project benefits and protect public and individual rights. If an impact can be avoided, then the actions leading to avoidance of the potential impact takes place. However, if the impact cannot be avoided, or is too costly, then mitigation measures to eliminate and reduce impacts take place.

This section provides a summary of the key potential residual impacts and recommended mitigation measures for actions where avoidance is not entirely possible. The focus of the ESMP is to ensure that the contractors and subcontractors maintain adequate control over the project in order to:

- Minimise the extent of impacts during construction.
- Ensure appropriate restoration of areas affected by construction.
- Prevent long term environmental degradation.

The contractors must be aware of the environmental obligations stipulated in this ESMP and be conversant in all relevant national environmental legislation including those that apply to the coastal region of the country as presented in **Chapter 3** of this report. During the construction period it is envisioned that the IADB will appoint an Environmental Officer to monitor environmental compliance. It will therefore be the responsibility of the designated Environmental Officer of the IADB as the executing agency and the collaborating local authorities to monitor the implementation of the procedures.

## 7.1 Objectives of the ESMP

The ESMP has the following goals:

- Identifying those construction activities that may have a detrimental long term impact on the environment;
- Detail the mitigation measures that will need to be taken, and the procedures for their implementation;
- Establishing the reporting system to be undertaken during the construction program.

Although the proposed interventions are small scale with relatively small footprint and pose a minor threat to the local and regional environment it is nevertheless imperative that they take place in a sound planning framework that ensures the conservation of resources and the meaningful participation of the host communities. In this way the project will ensure community “buy in” to the proposed interventions which will translate into the communities and organizations assuming ownership and long term responsibility for their successful operation.

The detailed provisions for specific environmental issues are outlined in **Table 6.4 and 6.5** on impacts and mitigation measures with key clauses outlined in the sections below.

## 7.2 Roles and Responsibilities

The following are general requirements for the regulation of the climate infrastructure investments at the three sites:

- The GoB with the support of the Department of the Environment (DoE) and other relevant national authorities shall be responsible for implementation of environmental and social provisions outlined in the ESMP, in addition to adhering to all environmental provisions in the applicable specifications for the works as part of good engineering practices. This project has a significant social safeguard component and must incorporate the following social measures among others:
  - ❑ Development of strategies for continued public participation and communication,
  - ❑ Development of a traffic management plan for the Belize City works program,
  - ❑ Implementation of the grievance redress mechanism covering compensation or restitution for property loss among others.
- The scope of works in the implementation of the environmental and social provisions established by this study to be implemented by the GoB and its relevant national agencies shall be as follows:
  - ❑ During project implementation abide by all applicable environmental regulations and requirements of the Government of Belize,
  - ❑ Compliance with all measures required for construction activities in sensitive areas, in line with the regulatory requirements and especially those established by the CZMAI as guidance for development falling within the coastal zone of the country,
  - ❑ Incorporate contract-specific HSE roles and responsibilities, in contract and subcontract agreements.
  - ❑ Ensure that job-specific HSE goals are fully and continuously implemented.
  - ❑ Select environmentally responsible contractors and subcontractors.
  - ❑ Select environmentally responsible service providers and vendors along the value supply chain.



- ❑ Facilitate open and transparent inspection by any relevant permitting agencies.
- ❑ Hire qualified environmental and safety personnel.
- ❑ Ensure contractors and subcontractors conduct regular environmental toolbox meetings where applicable.
- ❑ Make environmental compliance integral to each operation by promoting worker involvement in the work planning and environmental impact identification process.
- ❑ Verify that site personnel and subcontractor supervisors read the ESMP plan before site activities begin.
- ❑ Confirm that appropriate site-specific environmental permits, procedures, training, and records are reviewed and accepted before construction and operations begin.
- ❑ Verify that project environmental permits are obtained and are available onsite, and that project execution complies with the permits.
- ❑ Compliance with all mitigation measures and monitoring requirements set out in the Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP),
- ❑ Monitoring of project environmental performance and periodic submission of monitoring reports.
- ❑ Prepare a construction plan detailing the staging and sequencing of construction activities etc. The plans should include all safety requirements, and the provision of adequate health and safety measures such as water, food, sanitation, personal protective equipment and emergency medical facilities.

### 7.3 Potential Impacts and Mitigation Measures during Project Stages

This project must seek to mitigate detrimental impacts to the greatest extent possible so that citizens are able to realize the full benefits of the project while being able to avoid the worst consequences. Many of the potential negative effects of the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program are being anticipated including provisions for long term sustainability of the project from an institutional, environmental and climate perspective.

The assessment of potential environmental and social effects for the 3 sites has been carried out addressing the different stages of project planning and implementation. For these components, management specifications and mitigation measures are recommended for the following stages:

- **Location** – Implementation of measures to address issues associated with site selection, including effects on environment and livelihood of communities,
- **Design** - Issues arising from project design, including the technology used, scale of operations, discharge standards etc
- **Construction** - Issues arising from construction of the facilities and infrastructure including site clearance, earthworks, civil works, etc.

- **Operation & Maintenance** - Issues associated with the operation and maintenance of the climate mitigation infrastructure.

### **Environmental and Social Specifications**

Given the small scope and innovative approaches to be used in the design and generic construction of the facilities there is expected to be only minor impacts, however whenever any developments takes place within populated areas and within or adjacent to restricted areas extra precaution and due diligence is required.

#### **1. Specifications for Location of Facilities**

Investment projects to be located within the coastal zone should be considered as falling within sensitive sites given their potential to affect offshore waters, the sea bed and the Belize Barrier Reef a World Heritage Site. Any development within protected areas and along the coastal region must be subjected to close scrutiny and oversight. Permits must be obtained to clear vegetation, and excavate for building materials including materials for the berm and groyne. Within urban settings environmental impacts will be less while social impacts are likely to be more pronounced. These may include competition for land and space, traffic congestion and health and safety issues.

#### **2. Design & Pre Construction Specifications**

To avoid potential negative effects, the program should adopt appropriate designs compatible with the natural environment, and carefully select materials to enhance the aesthetic appeal of the natural surroundings. This is especially important for Caye Caulker and Goff's Caye. The results of the interventions should be unobtrusive and be an integral part of the overall ambience so as to avoid impacts on the aesthetics of the site. These principles are to be integrated into the design criteria for the proposed sites and other project components as follows:

- Physical infrastructure components should be developed with minimalist design treatment with use of local materials to blend with the local environment and that are compatible with existing zonation schemes and management plans and,
- Where possible design should stress straight lines and simple geometry for incorporation into landscape and architectural features.

Social safeguards targetting project impacts that may affect the economy and livelihoods of stakeholders in the project area is an important aspect of this project. Impacts may require mitigation measures in the form of compensation or rehabilitation and must be accounted for if alternatives to avoiding these impacts cannot be found. During the preparation of this report, baseline data was collected that found more than 20 homes with sewer and bathhouse connection to the canals which are being earmarked for intervention in this project. In addition, one pier provided access to the canal and the river near the intersection of Collet

Canal and the Haulover Creek. The livelihood restoration plan which will be included in the final version of this report identifies compensation and /or rehabilitation measures to reestablish the livelihoods of the affected population.

### **3. Construction Specifications**

Given the small scale of the developments and the innovative approaches to be adopted for the designs appropriate management interventions should be able to reduce negative effects to a minimum. Appropriate measures must be taken to eliminate or reduce environmental effects normally considered generic to construction activities including noise, dust, increase traffic arising from transport of materials the production of exhaust fumes from electrical generators in more remote locations and the production of solid waste. Due consideration must be given to management of liquid waste in more remote locations such as at Goff's Caye which has only rudimentary facilities which may or may not be shared with the construction company.

Measures must also be taken to address potential social effects at this stage which may include failure to adopt adequate safety measures for workers and failure to respond to community concerns in respect to impacts arising from the placement of structures and support facilities and from the construction activity itself. The ESMP specifies a suite of mitigation measures to be strictly followed by the developers.

### **4. Operation and Maintenance Impacts**

Program management must implement measures to address potential impacts on environmental and social factors associated with the operational stage of the subproject components. Much of the focus should be on the performance of the groyne structure on Caye Caulker and the sluice gates in Belize City. Measures must be taken to ensure adequate maintenance of facilities and to ensure that relevant authorities effect adequate monitoring of the effectiveness of the implemented mitigation measures (see **Chapter 8**). These measures can be strengthened to some extent through participation of the communities in management and operation of the facilities.

## **7.4 Environmental Management Program**

The interventions are planned as environmentally benign and low impact with a commensurate small footprint operating under the principle of limiting environmental change to an acceptable level by promoting climate resiliency and environmental sustainability.

The forgoing section has identified a number of potential impacts that are likely to arise during site preparation, construction and site operation. Where adverse impacts have been identified, the focus will be to eliminate or mitigate these effects through the adoption of industry best practice and guidelines and following local legislative requirements.

For each impact or operation (where practicable), the following information is presented:

- A comprehensive listing of the mitigation measures,
- The parameters that will be monitored to ensure effective implementation of the action,
- The timing for implementation of the action to ensure that the objectives of mitigation are fully met.

The IADB must be committed to the adoption of these measures and carry out regular inspection to ensure their implementation and effective adoption by its contractors and subcontractors. In addition, it is expected that Belize government agencies will implement their own inspection and monitoring program for the relevant areas that fall within their purview.

An examination of the projected impacts during the climate investment program shows most impacts will be small and in the larger scheme of things insignificant. Two areas were identified with potential for significant impacts over the short term. These are in the areas of solid waste management for the dredge canal waste and dredging for materials to build the berm on caye caulker. The ESMP is therefore focused on addressing the impacts from these sources.

#### **7.4.1 General Guidelines for Protection of Environmental Resources**

Having regard to the objectives of the Program and without prejudice to any other provision of the Contractors specifications (to be included in the contract and supervised by the supervisory GoB and the responsible national agencies) and the law of the land and its obligation as applicable, the GoB and its contractors will take all precautions to protect the environment including the following:

- ❑ The GoB and its contractors shall ensure that construction activities do not result in any contamination of land or water by polluting substances.
- ❑ Unless otherwise prescribed in the specifications, the GoB and its contractors shall ensure that no trees or waterside vegetation are removed except those required for execution of the works.
- ❑ Where possible the bulk of the works should take place in the dry season.
- ❑ Spoils should be disposed of in locations that will not promote instability and result in destruction of vegetation.
- ❑ Wood for construction and formwork should be sourced from sustainably managed forest to the extent possible. Such wood is now widely available in Belize.
- ❑ Building materials and other inputs into the construction program should be sourced from reputable suppliers operating under appropriate licenses and permits and preferably those that have achieved or are in the process of acquiring international standards certification for environmental protection and quality control,

- ❑ Use ecologically friendly materials wherever practicable throughout the construction period,
- ❑ Advocate the installation of renewable energy in all new buildings and new construction especially in remote areas such as Goff's Caye as an alternative to the current noisy and polluting generator. This supports the country's commitment to transition towards a green economy as is embodied within its National Energy Strategy. Key to this is the overt goal of national energy sustainability and national energy security.
- ❑ On completion of work all construction plant, surplus materials, rubbish, scaffoldings, and temporary works of every kind shall be cleared away and remove from the sites and the sites left in a clean and pleasing condition.

#### **7.4.2 General Guidelines for Protection of the Social Capital**

While there is an obvious need to protect natural capital there is also a need to educate people and to create employment in order to fight poverty and deprivation. The design of this project incorporates provisions to empower local communities and engage their participation throughout the process. Adjusting to the needs of local communities and ensuring their acceptance will assure project sustainability over the long run. The specifications of the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program include the requirements for social consultations in alignment with the IADB's social safeguards policy. These include provision for livelihoods restoration and fair compensation for damage or loss to property. Central to the determination of best approaches for the climate intervention investment is the requirement for provisions for social inclusion and active community participation which has been incorporated into each phase of the project cycle.

All efforts should be made to encourage the participation of communities through engagement in the construction process, participation on committees and preferences in assigning rights as service providers. Commensurate with this is the protection of the rights and dignity of workers and their families during the implementation of the investment program as follows:

- ❑ The GoB and its contractors must ensure that workers are provided with a safe and healthy working environment, in the work areas, through application of preventive and protective measures consistent with national legislation and international good practice. The contractors must include provisions to ensure steps are taken to prevent accidents, injury, and disease arising from, associated with, or occurring during the course of work by:
  - Providing preventive and protective measures including modification, substitution, or elimination of hazardous working conditions.
  - Provide opportunities for skills acquisition and personal advancement.
  - Providing appropriate equipment to minimize risks and enforcing its use.

- Training workers and providing them with appropriate incentives to use and comply with health and safety procedures and protective equipment.
- Documenting and reporting occupational accidents, diseases and injury from contact with wildlife and polluted or contaminated water such as from the Belize City canals.
- Having emergency prevention, preparedness, and response arrangements in place.

### **7.4.3 Solid Waste Management Plan**

The projected types and quantities of waste to be generated from the project are specified in this waste management plan as well as the collection, storage, transportation and ultimate disposal options. Apart from dredge spoils which will accrue from the cleaning of the canals, only minor amounts of solid waste will be produced at the three sites during the construction program and negligible amounts during the operational phase hence the plan does not include the operational stage. The solid waste management plan therefore offers general guidance for solid waste disposal during the site establishment and construction phase. The disposal of potentially hazardous dredge waste taken from the canals should be of most concern to this project and is the main subject of this solid waste management plan. The following sections highlights the discrete steps that site management should take to mount an effective solid waste management program.

#### **Objectives of the Waste Management Program**

- ❑ To prevent inappropriate management of waste and associated risk of environmental pollution;
- ❑ To facilitate waste minimization entailing avoidance, reduction, reuse, recycling or treatment before disposal;
- ❑ To streamline waste segregation, storage, and disposal and promote resource recovery from waste;
- ❑ To contain, control and dispose of waste in accordance with required waste management practices (e.g. waste segregation) and in accordance with local legislation and international best practices;
- ❑ To define responsibility for waste management at the various levels of operation within the sites.

The developer will create a system to sort and differentiate waste as the first step in the proper management and disposal of waste since this has knock on implications for downstream treatment options and mitigation. Each class of waste will be assigned to a different treatment category based on waste characteristic and potential for recycling or treatment. It is anticipated that the project will produce the following waste streams according to source:

- Field Waste (Waste Category I)

- Domestic Waste (Waste Category II)
- Industrial (Construction and transportation) Waste (Waste Category III)

#### 7.4.3.1 Waste Management Site Establishment Stage

During the site establishment phase most waste produced will accrue from the leveling of the land for the placement of infrastructure in Belize City. Almost all of this waste will be recycled back on site for filling of low areas. At none of the 3 sites are there vegetation matter that will need to be removed hence field waste production will be negligible. It is expected during the site clearing operation that driftwood, old boards etc will be found and will need to be disposed of (see **Table 7.1**). This waste will be piled and taken out for disposal. No open air burning of field waste will be allowed within urban areas during any of the phases.

**Table 7.1:** Solid waste type land clearing and site preparation.

Activity	Type of waste and origin		
	Ordinary	Hazardous	Others
Vegetation removal	Woody materials, rock and earth debris	--	--
Land filling			
Excavation for foundations			
Drainage and contouring			

#### 7.4.3.2 Waste Management Construction Stage

During this stage, solid waste will arise mainly as spoils and leftovers from the building program (see **Table 7.2**).

**Table 7.2:** Solid waste type construction stage.

Activity	Type of waste and origin		
	Ordinary	Hazardous	Others
Construction of palapa	Paper, cardboard, plastics, food waste, medical waste, wood (treated and untreated), metals, and packaging	Packages with chemical or dangerous substances, fluorescent lamps, remainders of sharp objects (e.g. circular saw blades etc).	Rubbish, earth (soil)
Construction of Sluices and pump house	Wood, plaster, cement, Paper, cardboard, plastics, packaging, electrical wires, PVC piping etc	Waste generated from equipment and machineries such as used fuels, and oils.	--
Installation of support facilities and amenities such as backup generator			--

Activity	Type of waste and origin		
	Ordinary	Hazardous	Others
and pumps			
Installation of third party services such as electricity			

The following will apply for waste management during the construction phase:

- Where practicable waste wood will be recycled back into the construction effort,
- Waste concrete, cement blocks hardboards and sheetrock will be crushed and recycled,
- Metal waste will be taken out for recycling,
- Every effort should be made to buy building materials with reduced packaging,
- Hazardous waste such as used oils and batteries will be taken out for recycling,
- Solid hazardous waste will be placed in appropriate, clearly labeled containers, in accordance with manufacturer's / supplier's instructions and industry good practice,
- Oily rags will be placed in a metal container provided at each workspace. Oily rags must not be mixed with other combustible materials or stored in direct sunlight,
- Used oil filters will be drained into a waste oil container and placed in a dedicated collection bin and away from direct sunlight,
- Used batteries (both wet and dry) will be stored then transported to an appropriate disposal facility or recycled with reputable firm,
- Open waste burning will only be allowed in designated areas outside of residential areas and only approved waste will be incinerated,
- Waste treatment, storage and disposal will not take place near open surface waters and have proper containment.
- Every effort should be made to minimize waste production and to reuse and recycle to the extent possible.

#### **7.4.3.3 Educational Programs and Monitoring**

Tool box talks during the construction stage will be especially useful as it will allow managers and supervisors to appeal directly to the workers in the proper procedures for waste management on a regular basis.

Management of the sites will implement a solid waste monitoring program in which records will be kept of waste sources, volumes and types as well as method of disposal. The process of managing solid waste should be continuously monitored and evaluated with a view of continuously improving the system.

#### **7.4.3.4 Canal Dredge Waste Collection Storage and Disposal**

Dredging is an essential part of sustainable waterway management and is necessary to improve drainage and reduce flood risk while maintaining navigable channels and ensuring



the ecology and biodiversity of the waterway environment. Without dredging, the Belize City canals would fill up over time and become dry land as is now happening at the southern end of Collet Canal. Properly managed, the canals can become important amenities delivering important social, economic and environmental benefits.

In most countries dredged material arising from canal cleaning activity is subject to waste and environmental legislation hence it is vitally important any applicable Belizean regulations are understood by the operators who will be engaged in the dredging activity on the southside canals of Belize City.

In the future, the City administration of Belize City should take measures to reduce solid waste disposal into the canals to reduce maintenance cost and to improve the drainage efficiency of the waterways.

#### **(i) Dredging procedures**

The dredging procedures will depend on the local conditions prevailing in the canal waterways. To decide on the best procedure for dredging the canals technical and environmental factors have to be considered. The dredging contractor should be required to carry out physical and chemical analysis of the silt composition and general water quality of the canals prior to the commencement of dredging.

#### **(ii) Dredge Spoils Definition**

Dredge spoils can be classified as either liquid or solid waste. If they are classified as liquid waste they may not be allowed to enter landfills. In the same vein the sediments and other materials may not be classified as waste if they have been dredged specifically to be used in the construction/engineering program with no intention to otherwise discard them.

Materials dredged from the canals will in all likelihood appear as a slurry or sludge and qualify as a liquid waste which would be reason to ban them from landfill. Prior to landfilling these dredged materials, it must be pre-treated or dewatered to make them easier to handle and to qualify as solid waste. The requirement to pre-treat this waste to acceptable criteria may add significantly to the cost of the project.

#### **(iii) Dredging Techniques and Options**

**Raking** - Raking can be used as a means of reducing both the volume of waste created and the level of contamination contained in the dredgings removed. The technique involves the use of an open tined bucket on a conventional backhoe dredger.

The advantage of this technique is that it enables the removal of the larger debris, typically greater than 50mm, whilst leaving the finer organic silts which are mobile. As the contaminants are generally attached to the finer fraction of the silts, the larger debris is relatively uncontaminated. The technique is especially suited to the clearance of bridge holes and urban areas where malicious 'dumping' of waste takes place.

**Land Based Back Hoe/Grab Dredgers** - This type of dredger comes in many shapes and sizes usually related to the size of the waterway to be dredged and the availability of access. The technique involves tracking the excavator/back hoe alongside the waterway as the dredging takes place. This method is the most widely used to dredge canals in Belize City.

Grab dredging is a traditional method for removing sediments from wide rivers, the method uses a clam shell bucket, suspended from a crane jib. The bucket is lowered into the water and closed, grabbing a bucket of sediment; the full bucket is raised out of the water and the machine slews, depositing the material onto the bank or into a waiting mud containment structure or truck.

This method is ideal where large volumes of soft and loose deposits require dredging. The increase of suspended solids in the waterway as a result of the dredging activity is kept to a minimum provided that the bucket seals properly as it is being removed from the water; achieving a good seal can be an issue in areas with high levels of debris are present. The floating plant used is usually held in place by weighted anchors and operates in a longitudinal fashion.

**Floating Back Hoe/Grab Dredgers** - This type of dredger comes in many shapes and sizes and consists of a back hoe excavator mounted either temporary or permanently on a pontoon/hull. The hull or pontoon is usually fitted with adjustable 'spud' legs that provide stability for the craft whilst it is dredging.

Due to the size of the plant and supporting vessels this method of dredging is best suited to rivers and canals with good width and room for other vessels to pass safely.

**Cutter Suction Dredgers** - There are several different types of cutter suction dredgers available but they are seldom used on urban canals because they cannot deal with dredgings that contain debris such as discarded household appliances, traffic signs and street furniture and large pieces of masonry, and produce a very liquid discharge with low concentrations of solids. High volumes of water are taken up with the sediments through the pump, resulting in a low percentage of solids (usually 10%). The technique would better suit large waterbodies such as reservoirs. Unless large areas of suitable land are available where the discharge can be spread and allowed to dry naturally, it will require the construction of large engineered lagoons to contain the discharge until it dries sufficiently for re-use or final disposal. Geo-textile bags can be used to contain the wet material and this method allows good quantities of material to be removed but it cannot be contained in a small area. Creating lagoons is likely to need both a planning consent and an environmental permit.

The excess water can be returned to the water body, but suspended solids need to be settled out first to ensure no local pollution at the discharge point. The material may take significant time to dry sufficiently to be re-handled and the area reinstated.

**(iv) Dredging Spoils Transportation**

Since the dredging spoils taken from the canals and river mouth of Belize City are potentially hazardous the Department of the Environment requires that they are disposed of responsibly to avoid contamination.

Side casting is an option used when the disposal area is within the reach of the dredge machine. Since this will not be the case other methods need to be considered viz:

**Pumping** - Pumping the material is an efficient method of transporting dredged material but it is reliant on there being access to install the pipework between the dredger and the disposal point and the availability of suitable pumps. This will not be the case for the Belize City canal dredging project since the overland routes are impeded by traffic and residential areas.

**Transportation by road** - Transporting dredgings by road is a feasible option providing distances are not excessive. In the past the DoE has designated the Fabers Lagoon area as a potential dump site for dredged waste from the canals and the mouth of the Haulover Creek. Leakage of slurry from the vehicles would be an obvious hazard and limitation for this method. If the dredgings have a high water content, special Heavy Good Vehicles can be used which have rubber seals fitted to the tailgate to prevent leaking during transit. A key requirement will be the need to avoid contamination of the streets while loading the slurry. It may also be possible to use sealed purpose built containers which can be loaded on the ground and hoisted on to the top of trucks.

**Dewatering** - Dredged materials can be placed on the bank of the canals to be dewatered before being removed for disposal. The dewatering process would rely on excess water draining back into the waterway and by percolation and evaporation.

It should also be possible to use geotextile bags which are widely used in the marine dredging environment the same technology with modifications would allow them to be used for dewatering dredging spoils from inland waterways, however there may be constraints due to the limited space available.

**(v) Spoils Disposal and Treatment Options**

The choices available for re-use, recovery and disposal can be greatly affected by the physical and chemical properties of dredgings. Examination of these factors is necessary to achieve the most cost effective and environmentally acceptable solutions. This should be done prior to the commencement of the dredging operation. Unfortunately Belize does not currently have the treatment facilities to subject the waste to high level treatment which would allow their reuse, hence responsible disposal is the only available option. The following are necessary procedures that would need to be followed prior to disposal:

**Removal of debris** – Large debris such as car parts and appliances can be removed either through the use of the excavator bucket or a fixed screen with the debris stockpiled for later removal.

If necessary small debris can be removed using a screened vibrator however this should not be necessary given the ultimate goal is safe disposal and not reuse.

**Disposal** – It is preferable given the potential of the dredge canal waste to be hazardous they be disposed of at the sanitary landfill disposal site at Mile 24 on the George Price Highway. In view of their potentially hazardous nature they should not be disposed of in the mangrove area near Faber's Lagoon.

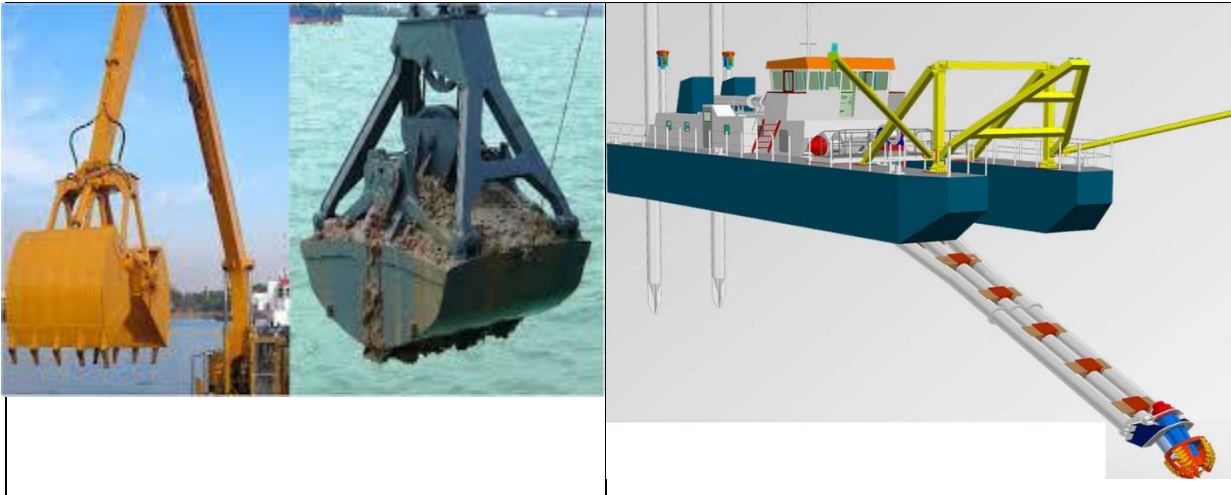
#### 7.4.4 Dredge Management Plan

The dredge management plan applies to the Caye Caulker project where an estimated area of 50m on the Palapa Beach will be used for the placement of a berm structure which is planned to be 1m high and 3 to 4 m wide. This would suggest the requirement for about 200m<sup>3</sup> of beach sand to build the berm not including the beach nourishment activity which is associated with the placement of the groyne. The coastal engineer has not yet identified the source for this amount of sand but in almost all coastal developments in the country it would require dredging in the offshore areas at locations that have a product of suitable quality and in relatively close proximity to the site of intended use.

**Risks** – The areas in front of the Palapa Beach are richly invested with sea grass beds and are a popular site for swimmers and beach strollers. Dredging in this area could adversely affect the sea grass ecosystem and the many commercial fish species which rely on them during their juvenile stage of life as well as regular marine traffic.

**Dredging Options** - The project has the option of using either mechanical or hydraulic dredges or a combination of both to remove materials from the sea floor for the construction of the berms (see **Figure 7.1**). The use of any type of dredging equipment should be dictated by local environmental conditions to reduce impacts to the extent possible and should ultimately be determined by relevant national authorities after consultation.

Normally the mechanical dredge will employ a grab dredger head in the deeper areas and a backhoe type dredger in the shallower areas. Although the use of mechanical dredge inland and nearshore locations cannot be entirely ruled out it is recommended to use hydraulic dredging to reduce the amount of silts and sediments suspended into the water column from the disturbance arising from the dredging activity. To further prevent the flow of sediments from the working area a floating silt curtain should be built around the dredge to reduce migration of sediments from the work area (see **Figure 7.2**).



**Figure 7.1:** Typical views of Grabber and Suction Dredge.

Materials dredged by the cutter-head/suction (see **Plate 7A, Bottom Left**) will be pumped to the dredge spoils dewatering site through a series of 4” and/or 8” High Density Poly Ethylene (HDPE) submerged pipes with flanged and/or fused ends.

#### **7.4.4.1 Proposed Methodology for the Dredging Program**

The following methods employ techniques currently being approved by the DoE and other relevant authorities including the Mining Unit for deployment in Belizean offshore waters. It does not constitute official approval for the approach in this particular project which must be obtained separately from these agencies

- Equipment** - An electric submersible centrifugal type pump will be powered by an electrical generator both of which will be mounted onto a pontoon boat (see **Plate 7A, Bottom Right**). The pump and generator will be transported to the sand bank on the pontoon boat and High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipes will convey the dredge slurry to the dewatering area. The discharge pipes will then be connected from the suction pump to the regeneration zone for beach enrichment and berm construction.
- (i) **Anti-fine mesh** - Before starting with sand filling activities an anti-fine-dispersion mesh must be installed. The mesh should be fine enough to trap sediments inside while allowing filtered water to escape. The curtain must be held erect and above the surface by booms consisting of styrofoam or other similar suitable flotation devise (see **Figure 7.2**). The sections of the curtain will be seamlessly connected together so as not to allow the inadvertent passage of sediments. The bottom of the curtain will connect to the seafloor by weights so sediments do not escape. The water must have sufficient residence time for all the sediments to settle out (see **Plate 7A, Top Right**) and in any case must conform to the following formula.

**Settling Velocity and Detention Time Using the Continuity Equation,**

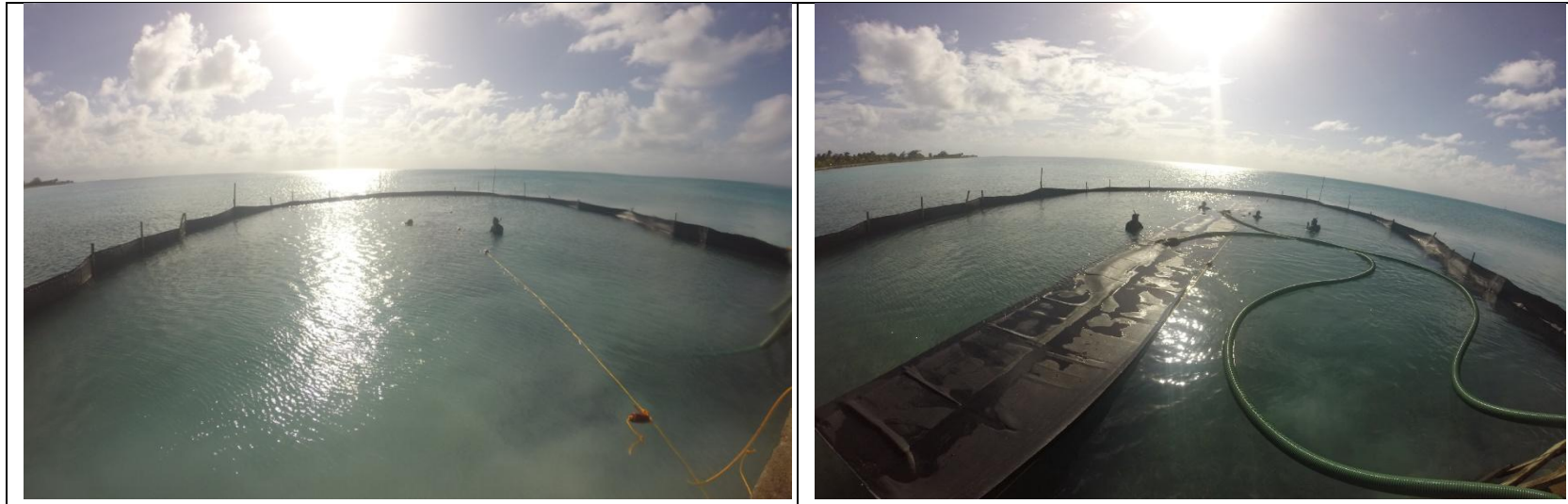
**Q = AV (Clarifier Theory)**

– Q = Pump Rate, L<sup>3</sup>/T

– Vs = Settling velocity, L/T

– A = Surface Area required to remove sediment (by gravity), L<sup>2</sup>

**Therefore: A = Q/Vs**



**Figure 7.2:** Typical view of the boom and membrane containment structure.

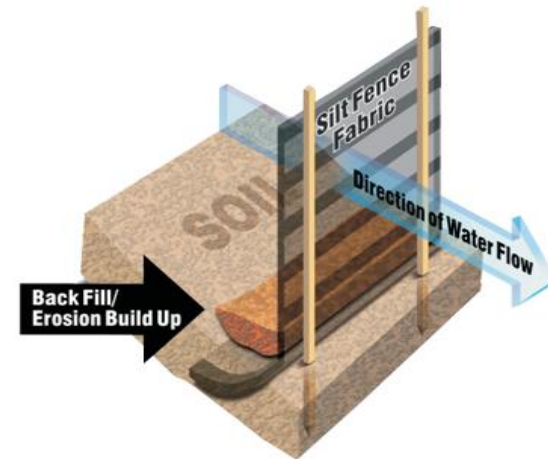
- (ii) **Aspiration of sand and beach profiling** - The pump is lowered on the sandbar by means of a system of mechanical pulleys. When the pump is ready to operate, the generator that supplies electrical power to the pump is started. The pump starts the sand aspiration process. When the pump has drilled an average of one meter depth into the sandbar the system stops and the pump is relocated to a new position. The process then continues incrementally until the required volumes of dredged materials are obtained. The conformation of the beach should be made in successive layers, with the first being the base, the second the beach area itself and finally the profile or beach crown (berm).
- (iii) **Stability of beaches** - To secure the stability of the sand filling, a groyne constructed with Geotextile Tubes and surrounded by large rockboulders will be used.



**Top right,** Schematic view of the membrane structure used to trap dredge silts.

**Bottom left,** Dredge suction head.

**Bottom right,** Pontoon with pump and generator.



**NB:** All pictures photographed June 2017.

**Plate 7.A:** Views of the propose system that may be used during the dredging operation.

#### 7.4.4.2 Specifications of the Dredge Equipment

Dredging engineers will always try to match their equipment to the difficulty of the task at hand for an effective dredging operation. The materials identified adjacent to Caye Caulker as potential material for beach enrichment and berm construction are loose granular sand of coral origin which is very easy to remove using moderately powered equipment.

Therefore, for the dredging of the loose sand hydrodynamic suction dredging techniques will be used. This includes having a suction dredge with cutter-head mounted on a barge/pontoon with suitably sized pumps to push the watery dredge material to the selected dredged dewatering sites.

Only the top 1 meter of the sandy layer will be removed. No silt and organics or clayey sand nor fat and lean clays will be mined. In the same vein no cemented or calcareous strata will be penetrated which would likely present a challenge for hydrodynamic dredging techniques as the jettying water may not be able to disintegrate the materials into individual particles; rather, these soils tend to “ball” and potentially clog the dredge pipes and dredging heads. To the extent possible dredging should take place in borrow pits already mined from previous dredging activity to avoid disturbing new areas. It is expected that over time most of these sites would be “healing” and refilling with sediments

**Table 7.3** summarizes the types of dredging equipment that may be used on Caye Caulker.

**Table 7.3:** Dredge equipment needed for the dredging operation in Caye Caulker.

EQUIPMENT	SIZE	QUANTITY	Dredging capacity per 8 hours operating	BASIC USE
Electric Centrifugal pump	8"x8"	1	300-500 m3	Dredge/filling operation
	6"x6"	2	100-300 m3	Maintenance/ Geotextile tubes filling operation
	4"x4"	2	<100m3	Maintenance/ geotextile tubes sand filling operation
Electric Generator	120 KVA	1		
	100 KVA	1		
	65 KVA	1		
Pontoon	8m x 2.5m	2		
Hydraulic pipes	6"	300 m		
	4"	300 m		
HDPE pipes	8"	1200 m		
Marine cables	0	300 m		

## 7.5 Requirements for Environmental Impact Assessment

Developers should take note of their projects potential for environmental and social impacts and ask for a screening opinion at an early stage from the DoE (see **Figure 7.3**).

Developers should note that project with the following criteria may require environmental and social vetting:

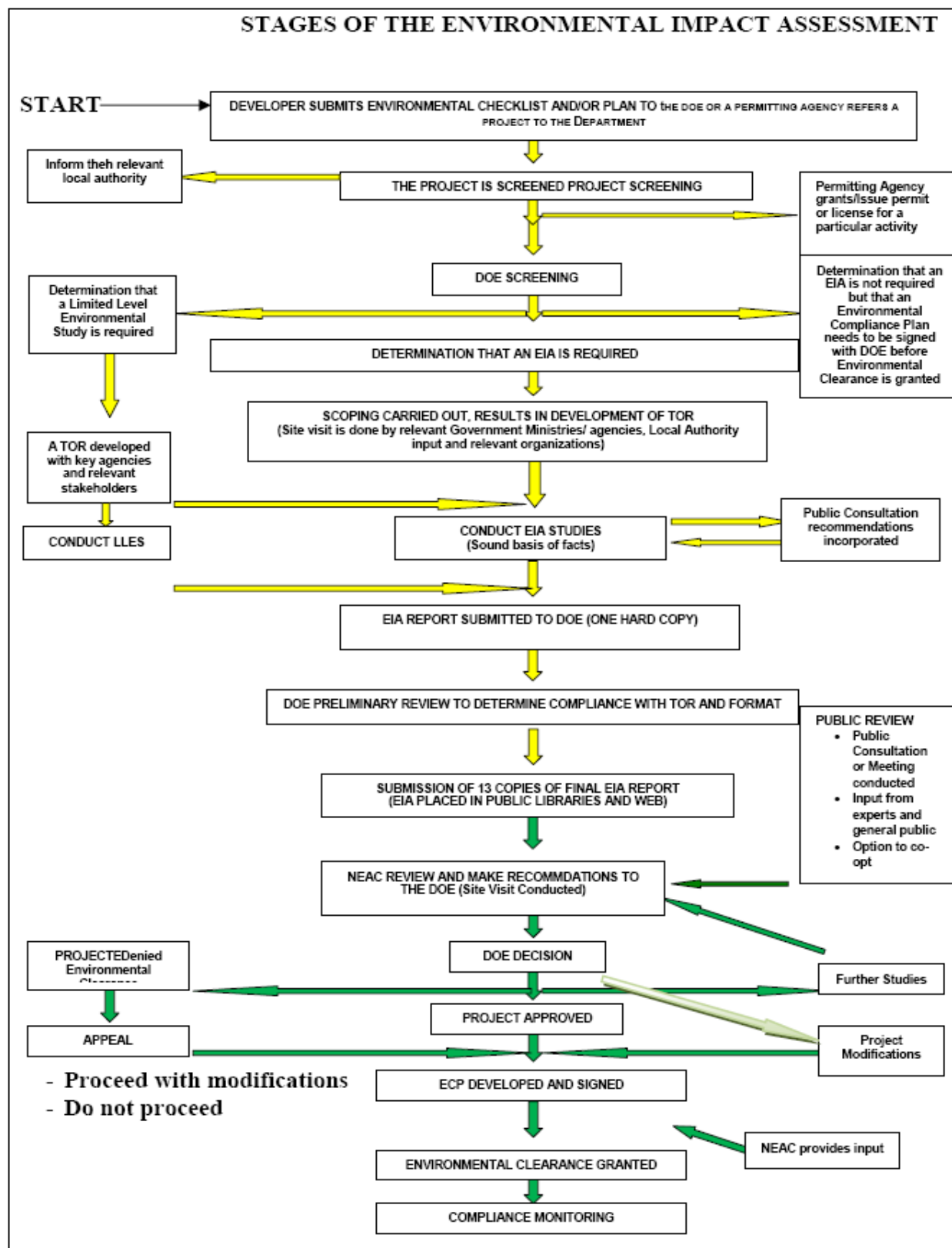
- ❑ Projects falling within sensitive areas e.g. protected areas and buffer areas, coastal areas and projects likely to affect the seabed.
- ❑ The nature of the propose development (some projects are more associated with impacts than others,
- ❑ The scale (size of the project)

The most likely outcome is that some of the physical investment will require some form of environmental and social vetting because of location within sensitive areas.

The DoE normally grades projects into 3 categories based on their potential for environmental harm (see **Figure 7.3**):

- ❑ Schedule 1 – Full EIA mandatory
- ❑ Schedule 2 - Full EIA discretionary however some form of environmental vetting is required,
- ❑ Schedule 3 – Project does not require environmental vetting however may need to follow an environmental compliance plan.

**Table 7.4** summarizes the main requirements in tabular form.



**Figure 7.3:** Schematic of the stages of the EIA process in Belize.  
(Adopted from DoE website)

**Table 7.4:** Main requirements of the EIA vetting stages.

Stage	Activity
<b>Project Preparation</b>	The developer prepares project proposal
<b>Notification to Competent Authority</b>	The developer informs the DoE as the Competent Authority about the development proposal
<b>Screening</b>	The DoE evaluates the project proposal and makes a decision on whether EIA is required.
<b>Scoping</b>	If EIA required scoping process identify the environmental, technical and social information to be gathered and reported upon in the Environmental Impact Statement.
<b>Environmental Studies</b>	The developer carries out studies to collect and prepare the environmental information stipulated under the ToR.
<b>Submission of Environmental Information</b>	The developer submits the environmental information to the DoE in the form of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)
<b>Review of Environmental Information</b>	The Developer submits first draft of the EIS to the DoE who will evaluate it based on whether it adequately addresses the ToR.
<b>Consultation with Statutory Authorities and stakeholders</b>	Environmental information made available to authorities with environmental responsibilities and to other interested organizations and the general public. May also include field visit.
<b>Consideration of the Environmental Information by the Competent Authority</b>	Environmental information and input from consultations considered by the DoE in reaching decision on the development application. DoE is assisted by the National Environmental Appraisal Committee (NEAC).
<b>Announcement of Decision</b>	Decision on EIA made available to the public. Will include description of measures required to mitigate adverse environmental effects if development consent is granted. These measures are detailed in an Environmental Compliance Plan (ECP) which the Developer must sign before he begins the implementation of his project.
<b>Post-Decision Monitoring</b>	There is a requirement to monitor the effects of the project once it is implemented.

## 8 Livelihoods Restoration Plan and Institutional Assessment

### 8.1 Introduction

The main objective of the livelihoods assessment is to acquire relevant baseline data on stakeholders living within the relevant project sites and who are likely to be negatively impacted by the project in terms of their livelihoods. As part of the deliverables of this study baseline data is being collected in both Belize City and Caye Caulker where the greatest impacts to livelihoods are expected to take place. Minimal effects are expected on Goff's Caye.

### 8.2 Approach

The conduct of the livelihoods assessment follows a systematic approach as follows:

- ❑ Identification of relevant stakeholders within project sites,
- ❑ Identification of businesses and individuals likely to be negatively affected by the project such as properties having sewer connection to the Belize City canals or bathhouses or piers that allow ingress and egress into the canal and the river. For Caye Caulker businesses or individuals likely to be affected by the construction and existence of the berm structure and groyne,
- ❑ Preparation of a letter introducing the project and identification of property parcel and head of households residing at property.
- ❑ Inventory of assets that will be lost or affected by the project,
- ❑ Mapping exercise to identify relevant business and residential properties that might qualify for mitigation under the livelihoods restoration scheme,
- ❑ Visit to householders and collection of relevant baseline data using questionnaire sheets as well as photographs for each affected business or household,
- ❑ Assess potential temporary and permanent project impacts on economic activities and livelihoods in the projects area of influence,
- ❑ Establish the cut off date for compensation under the project. The information on economic viability and impoverishment risk will be used in deciding who qualifies and need to be assisted as a result of project impacts.
- ❑ Identify compensation and/or rehabilitation measures to reestablish the livelihoods of owners, employees, renters and others,
- ❑ Assess the potential for social conflict and opposition to the project. Although the Belize City project is for the most part viewed by city residents as necessary and beneficial,

there is potential for opposition to the project in Caye Caulker as it might conflict with land use values,

- Based on the above approach and considering the relevant factors our team will then prepare a livelihoods restoration plan.

Due to delays in identifying and in agreeing on the climate vulnerability reduction measures at the 3 sites consultations with stakeholders was also delayed as the engineering interventions would have been the basis on which to interrogate and engage the stakeholders. A livelihoods restoration assessment is currently being carried out and a livelihood restoration plan will be included in the final ESA report.

### **8.3 Institutional Assessment**

Institutional capacity is a critical factor for long term viability of the climate vulnerability reduction interventions. Financial and technical support for this project does not continue into the operational phase hence much of the responsibility will rest on local authorities and institutions. This will include the Belize City Council, the Caye Caulker Village Council and the Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute, however government (public) institutions and private sector agencies including conservation NGO's will have a vested interest in ensuring the long term viability of the interventions.

Component 1 of this IADB assistance program is devoted to improving governance for climate risk reduction of which important actions will climate risk information accessibility to a range of government and private sector actors and to building capacities to undertake damage assessment among others. This investment should help to achieve internal institutional strengthening which is critical to the success of the interventions at the 3 sites.

During this study relevant institutions are being consulted about the structures and capacities that will need to be in place to operate and oversee the investments at the 3 sites. In Belize City in particular, personnel and financing must be earmarked within the municipality's budget to operate the sluice gates, pumps and standby generators among others. In Caye Caulker the local village authority must mobilize community support for and take ownership of the climate investments.

## 9 Monitoring Program

### 9.1 Introduction

Environmental Monitoring and Assessment is an environmental management tool that uses data arising from inspections to assess the adverse environmental impacts and pollution risk factors. Based on the risk factor promulgated by this data corrective and remediative actions can be taken on a timely basis. To that end factors that have been identified in the Impact Matrix as potentially having negative impact must be closely monitored to evaluate the scope, duration and level of the impact.

### 9.2 Monitoring of ESMP Implementation

A properly designed and implemented monitoring programme will ensure the the correct and successful implementation of impact mitigation measures to reduce adverse impacts on environmental conditions and attributes. To be successful this monitoring program requires assumed responsibility and ownership on the part of project proponents which in this case falls directly on the IADB and the project Contractors. Reporting on adherence/compliance as stipulated in the ESMP shall be communicated to developers and contractors as required.

### 9.3 Monitoring Plan

Environmental monitoring will be done during the construction phase in three levels:

- ❑ Monitoring development of project performance indicators done by the Environmental consultant retained by the project.
- ❑ Monitoring implementation of mitigation measures done by the Environmental Consultant and
- ❑ Overall regulatory monitoring of the environmental issues done by Environmental Consultant possibly in conjunction with relevant permitting and management agencies.

### 9.4 Indicators and Targets for Environmental Performance

The environmental monitoring plan with indicators and targets for the priority climate investment sites, with measurable outcomes for the various environmental management provisions set forth in the EMP are outlined in **Table 9.1**.



**Table 9.1:** Indicators and Targets for Environmental Performance during construction

Indicators	Parameters to be Monitored	Targets	Frequency	Responsibility	Remedial action
Dust suppression	Equipments for water sprinkling, Timing of sprinkling, Location of sprinkling	No dust rising from stockpiled materials in populated areas and other sensitive receptors	Preferably Random checks	IADB	Increase in frequency of water sprinkling
Ambient noise	Equivalent Day & Night Time Noise Levels	Conformation to noise limits within acceptable legislated thresholds	At time of site visit but not less than monthly	IADB and DoE	Identify noise source and strictly regulate noise emissions. In case of continued non-compliance invoke penalty clauses. No working beyond 9PM
Machinery noise	Noise dB(A)	<75 dB(A) at 1m free field from M/C	Monthly	IADB and DoE	
Solid waste	Waste segregation, storage and disposal	Compliance with applicable national legislation and best management practices including hierarchy of waste management.	Monthly	IADB, SWMA and DoE	Identify non-compliance and modify plan
Liquid Waste	Source, volumes, treatment efficiency, overflows	Compliance with effluent limitation regulations and international best practice	Monthly	IADB and DoE	Identify non-compliance and modify plan
Sedimentation	Turbidity levels, plumes and percentage substrate cover	As specified by the DoE as acceptable levels for habitat at risk	Monthly or more frequent as situation dictates	IADB, Fisheries Department/CZMAI	Ensure adequacy as per plan and instruct PIC to comply. In case of continued non
Flora and fauna	Area of disturbance to wildlife nesting feeding and breeding sites	Compliance with ESA	Monthly	IADB, Forest Department and Fisheries Department	Ensure compliance and in case of continued non-compliance invoke penalty clauses
Water quality	Dredged canal water and water within dredged area on caye caulker	Measurements of turbidity levels for Caye Caulker and for heavy metals in Belize City canals	weekly or more frequent as situation dictates	IADB and DoE	Ensure compliance with effluent limitation regulations of Belize.
EHS implementation	Safe working practices, training and emergency response capability	Compliance with EHS guidelines or best practices	Preferably Random checks	IADB and Ministry of Labor	Ensure compliance and in case of continued non-compliance invoke penalty clauses

## LIST OF REFERENCES

### References

- Belize Environment, Rural Development and Disaster Risk Management Division. (2017). *Terms of reference: Preparation of an environmental and social assessment for the climate vulnerability reduction program*. Belize: Belize Environment, Rural Development and Disaster Risk Management Division.
- Belize Fisheries Department. (2017). *CPUE data*. Belize: Ramon Carcamo.
- Belize Tourism Board. (2016). *Key performance indicators for tourism – 2016*. Belize: Belize Tourism Board.
- Belize Trade and Investment Development Service (Beltraide). (2015). *BelizeINVEST: Industries*. Retrieved June 23, 2017, <http://www.belizeinvest.org.bz>
- Central Statistical Office, 2010. Abstract of Statistics.
- Chapman, D. [Ed.] 1996 *Water Quality Assessments: A Guide to the Use of Biota, Sediments and Water in Environmental Monitoring*. 2nd edition, Chapman & Hall, London.
- Cornec, J., 2003. Geology Map of Belize with bathymetry.
- Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute (CZMAI). (2016). *Caye Caulker coastal zone management guidelines*, Belize Integrated Coastal Zone Management Plan. Belize: CZMAI
- GoB, 2011. Directory of Belize's Protected Areas.
- Government of Belize and the Caribbean Development Bank. (2010, August). *Country poverty assessment, Final report, vol. 1, Main report*. London: Halcrow Group Ltd.
- Halcrow Group Limited. 2010. Country poverty assessment: Final report. Belize: Government of Belize and the Caribbean Development Bank.
- Herrera, A. C., Belize National Report of the Participative Planning Process- Phase II of the Characterization Study, Mesoamerican Biological Corridors Project.
- Inter-American Development Bank. (2017). *Project classification*. Retrieved July 7, 2017 from <http://www.iadb.org>.
- International Association for Impact Assessment. (2003, May). *International principles for social impact assessment*. Special Publication Series, 2, 1-8.
- International Association for Impact Assessment. (2005, April). *Social impact assessment: Guidance for assessing and managing the social impacts of projects*. Fargo, ND: F. Vanclay, A. M. Esteves, I. Aucamp & D. M. Franks.
- IUCN and WWF, 2013. Listas de Fauna de Importancia para la Conservacion en Centroamerica y Mexico.

- Manning, R.E. 2002. *How Much is Too Much? Carrying Capacity of National Parks and Protected Areas*. In: A. Arnberger, C. Brandenburg, A. Muhar. Monitoring and Management of Visitor Flows in Recreational and Protected Areas, pages 306-313.
- McCool S.F. and D.W. Lime. 2001. *Tourism Carrying Capacity: Tempting Fantasy or Useful Reality?* Journal of Sustainable Tourism, Vol. 9, No. 5:372-388
- Meerman, J. C., W. Sabido, 2005: Central American Ecosystems Map, Belize – Volumes I & II.
- Meybeck, M., Kimstach, V. and Helmer, R. 1996: Strategies for water quality assessment. In: D. Chapman [Ed.] *Water Quality Assessments: A Guide to the Use of Biota, Sediments and Water in Environmental Monitoring*. 2nd edition, Chapman & Hall, London, 23-57.
- Minura, N., 2007, *Impact of climate change on the coastal zone*. Center for Water Environment Studies, Ibaraki University, Hitachi, Ibaraki, Japan
- Olsen, M. E., & Merwin, D. J. (1977). Toward a methodology for conducting social impact assessments using quality of social life indicators. In K. Finsterbusch & C. P. Wolf (Eds.), *The methodology of social impact assessment*. (pp. 43-63). Stroudsburg, PA: Dowden, Hutchinson, and Ross, Inc.
- Shoman, A. (1994). *Thirteen chapters of a history of Belize*. Belize: Angelus Press Ltd.
- Spellerberg, I. F., 1994. Evaluation and Assessment for Conservation.
- Statistical Institute of Belize. (2013). *Belize population and housing census: Country report, 2010*. Belize: Statistical Institute of Belize.
- Sutherland, W. J., 2000. The Conservation Handbook – Research, Management and Policy. *Blackwell Science Ltd*.
- Statistical Institute of Belize. (2016, November). *Labour force survey*. Retrieved June 14, 2017, [http://www.sib.org.bz/Portals/0/Docs/Statistics/Labour-Force/releases/LabourForce\\_2016-09.pdf](http://www.sib.org.bz/Portals/0/Docs/Statistics/Labour-Force/releases/LabourForce_2016-09.pdf)
- Statistical Institute of Belize. (2017). *GDP by activity, 1992 – 2015*. Retrieved June 19, 2017, <http://www.sib.org.bz>
- WSP Group. (2013). *Stakeholder engagement plan: Highway 20 rehabilitation project BT-20 Cuu Long*. London: Ian Williams.

# APPENDICES

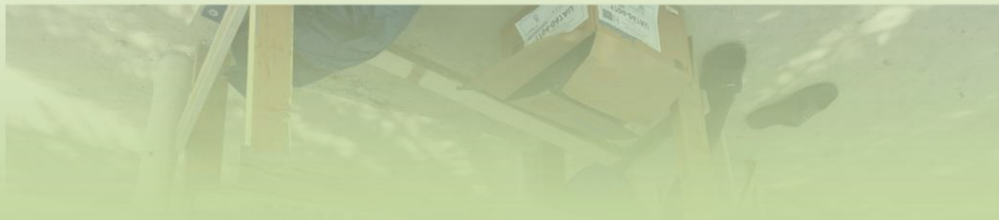
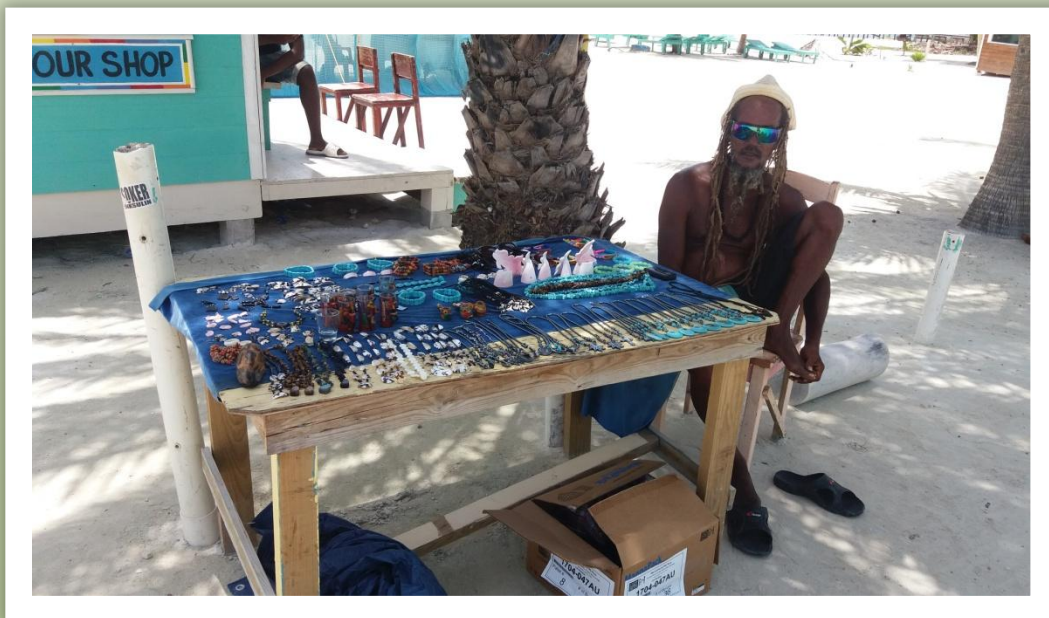
## **APPENDIX A**

### **Livelihood Restoration Plan**

## Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (BL-L1028)

### Livelihood Restoration Plan – Preliminary Report

Prepared for the Inter-American Development Bank and the Government of Belize



This page left intentionally blank.

Prepared by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Christa Hulse

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Allan Herrera  
Lead Consultant

Consultancy to Undertake an Environmental and Social Assessment of the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (BL-L1028).

#### Register of Revisions

Rev. No.	Comments	Date
1	First Draft of Main Report	September 8, 2017
2	Final Draft of Main Report	September 19, 2017

Address: 1571 Spain Avenue, Belize City  
Telephone: 00 501 223 1188  
Job No: Nextera/CVRP\_LRP

Website: [nextera.com.bz](http://nextera.com.bz)  
Date Created: September 8, 2017

## Table of Contents

<b>List of Figures .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>List of Tables .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>ACRONYMS .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>8</b>
Introduction .....	8
Objectives of the LRP .....	9
<b>Institutional and Legal Framework .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Institutional Framework.....</b>	<b>9</b>
Figure 2: Coastal Planning Regions of Belize.....	11
<b>Legal Framework .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>IDB Policy on Involuntary Resettlement (OP-710) .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Gap Analysis .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>BELIZE CITY CASE STUDY.....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>15</b>
Objectives of FCW .....	15
Components of FCW .....	15
Belize City – Flood Control Works.....	15
Evaluation of Alternatives .....	16
Legal Status of Land in Project Area .....	17
<b>Baseline Survey and Assessment.....</b>	<b>17</b>
ESHS Management Issue .....	17
Impacts to Assets .....	20
Impacts to Land .....	21
<b>Mitigating Options and Assessment of Alternatives .....</b>	<b>21</b>
ESHS Management Issue .....	21
Impacts to Assets .....	24
Impacts to Land .....	24
<b>Restoration Framework.....</b>	<b>25</b>
Eligibility .....	25
Eligibility Policy.....	25
Establishment of Entitlement Cut-off Date .....	25
Entitlements .....	26
Estimation of Eligible Project Affected People .....	26
<b>Institutional Arrangements .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>Cost Estimate .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>Estimated Calendar of Activities .....</b>	<b>29</b>



<b>Grievance Redress Mechanism .....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Monitoring and Evaluation .....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>CAYE CAULKER CASE STUDY .....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>32</b>
Objectives of CPW .....	32
Components of CPW .....	32
Caye Caulker – Coastal Protection Works .....	32
Evaluation of Alternatives .....	34
Legal Status of Land in the Project Area .....	34
<b>Baseline Survey and Assessment.....</b>	<b>35</b>
Introduction .....	35
Caye Caulker Village Council/Belize Tourism Board – Proposed Artisan Center...	35
Artisans/Small vendors.....	37
Businesses/Private Individuals .....	38
<b>Impact Matrix of CPW .....</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>Mitigating Options and Assessment of Alternatives .....</b>	<b>39</b>
Caye Caulker Village Council/Belize Tourism Board – Proposed Artisan Center...	39
Artisans/Small Vendors.....	39
Businesses/Private Individuals .....	40
<b>Restoration Framework.....</b>	<b>40</b>
Eligibility .....	40
Eligibility Policy.....	40
Establishment of Entitlement Cut-off Date .....	40
Entitlements.....	40
Estimation of Eligible Project Affected People .....	41
<b>Institutional Arrangements .....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>Cost Estimate .....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>Estimated Calendar of Activities .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>Grievance Redress Mechanism .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>Monitoring and Evaluation .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>References .....</b>	<b>44</b>

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Map of LRP Focus Sites in Belize.....	8
Figure 2: Coastal Planning Regions of Belize .....	11
Figure 3: Map of Proposed Flood Control Works in Belize City .....	16
Figure 4: Map Showing Location of Project Affected People in Belize City .....	18
Figure 7: Location of Palapa Gardens in Caye Caulker .....	33
Figure 8: Map of Proposed Coastal Protection Works in Caye Caulker .....	33
Figure 9: Palapa Gardens Showing Previously Available (blue & red) and Currently Available (red) Areas.....	35

## List of Tables

<b>Table 1:</b> Toilet/Bath Needs Assessment within the Conch Shell Bay Area .....	21
<b>Table 2:</b> Toilet/Bath Needs Assessment within the North Creek Alley Area .....	22
<b>Table 3:</b> Eligible Project Affected People in the Conch Shell Bay Community .....	26
<b>Table 4:</b> Eligible Project Affected People in the North Creek Alley Community .....	27
<b>Table 5:</b> Number of Project Affected People in each Area of the FCW .....	27
<b>Table 6:</b> Estimated Cost of Interventions in the Conch Shell Bay Community .....	28
<b>Table 7:</b> Estimated Compensation for Income Loss of Pier Owners in the Conch Shell Bay Area .....	28
<b>Table 8:</b> Estimated Cost of Interventions in the North Creek Alley Community .....	28
<b>Table 9:</b> Estimated Cost of Intervention in the Yarborough Area of Collet Canal .....	29
<b>Table 10:</b> Total Estimated Cost of Livelihood Restoration for Flood Control Works in Belize City .....	29
<b>Table 11:</b> Estimated Livelihood Restoration Timeline Compared to Timeline for Project Construction Works - FCW .....	29
<b>Table 12:</b> Sample LRP Monitoring System, which provides for LRP Performance and Socio-Economic Impact Indicators .....	30
<b>Table 13:</b> Impacts of Proposed CPW .....	38
<b>Table 14:</b> Project Affected People in the Palapa Gardens Area .....	41
<b>Table 15:</b> Estimated Costs of Interventions in the Palapa Gardens Area.....	41
<b>Table 16:</b> Estimated Livelihood Restoration Timeline Compared to Construction Timeline - CPW .....	42
<b>Table 17:</b> Performance Indicators for the Monitoring and Evaluation of Livelihood Restoration in Palapa Garden Area .....	43

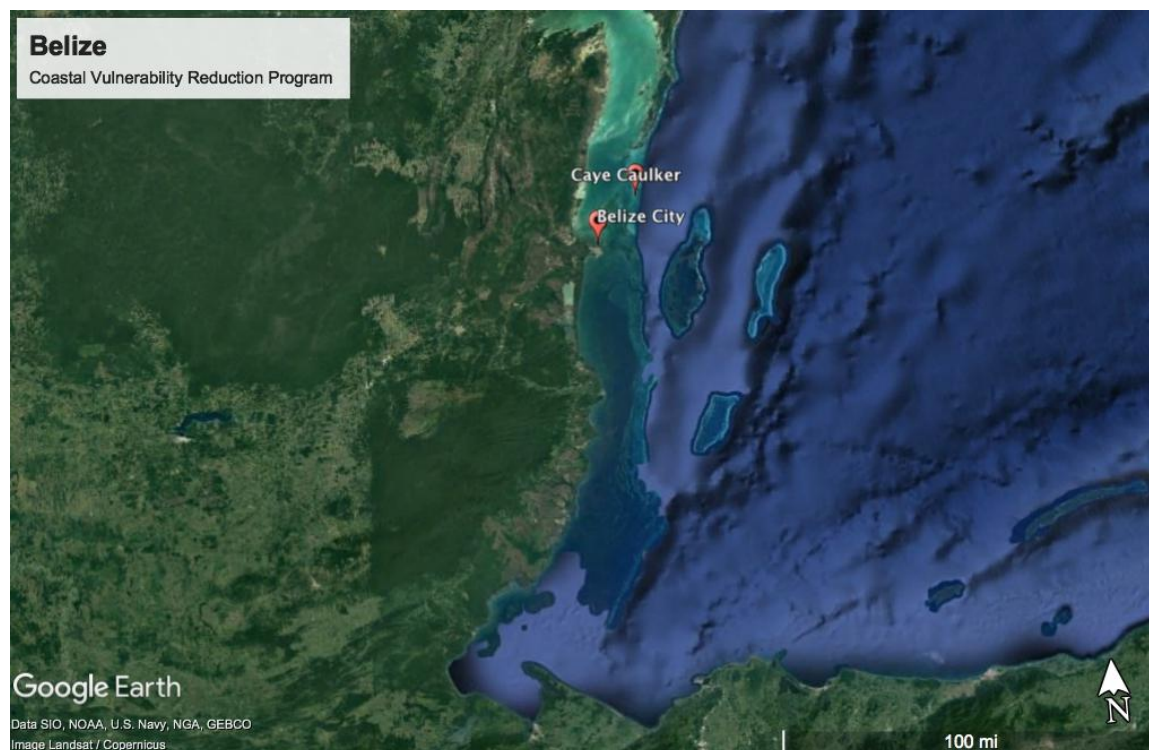
## ACRONYMS

BCC	Belize City Council
BTB	Belize Tourism Board
BWS	Belize Water and Sewerage, Ltd.
CBA	Central Building Authority
CCVC	Caye Caulker Village Council
CPW	Coastal Protection Works
CVRP	Coastal Vulnerability Reduction Program
CZMAI	Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute
DOE	Department of Environment
FCW	Flood Control Works
GOB	Government of Belize
IA	Implementing Agency
IDB	Inter-American Development Bank
LRP	Livelihood Restoration Plan
LUA	Land Utilization Authority
MNR	Ministry of Natural Resources
MOH	Ministry of Health
PAP	Project Affected People
PUC	Public Utilities Commission
SI	Statutory Instrument

## INTRODUCTION

### Introduction

This Livelihood Assessment and Livelihood Restoration Plan (LRP), prepared for the Government of Belize (GOB) as part of the loan requirement for Inter-American Development Bank (IDB) funded, Category B designated projects, provides a situational analysis of the livelihood activities to be adversely impacted by various project components of the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (CVRP). In addition, it details the measures to be put in place, where necessary, to compensate and/or support the livelihoods of the persons affected by the program. This LRP covers two projects that fall under Component 2 of the program, namely Flood Control Works (FCW) in Belize City and Coastal Protection Works (CPW) in Caye Caulker (see **Figure 1**).



**Figure 1:** Map of LRP Focus Sites in Belize

The proponents of the program, the Government of Belize and the Inter-American Development Bank, have committed to meeting international best practice standards in regard to the assessment, restoration and/or support of the livelihoods of those individuals who will be impacted by the construction and operation of the various projects within the program. Livelihood assessment and LRP best practice standards imply that in the first instance, the need for displacement will be avoided and when absolutely unavoidable, the livelihoods of affected individuals must be restored to the equivalent or a higher level than prior to the project.

## Objectives of the LRP

This LRP has been developed to respond to the following objectives:

- To avoid involuntary resettlement or, when unavoidable, minimize involuntary resettlement, by
  - Designing the project to avoid physical displacement.
  - Locating interventions on uninhabited land.
- To mitigate unavoidable adverse social and economic impacts from land acquisition or restrictions on land use, by
  - Providing timely compensation for loss of assets.
  - Assisting displaced persons to improve or at least restore their livelihoods and living standards.

## Institutional and Legal Framework

The following outlines the institutional and legal framework providing guidance for both projects under the CVRP:

### Institutional Framework

**Belize City Council** - The BCC comprises a mayor and ten councilors. The council is tasked with the general rule and good governance of the town as accorded in the provisions of the Belize City Council Act, CAP 85 (Rev. Ed. 2000) and any laws relating to it. General powers include the control, care and management of public streets, coordination of activities of utility agencies, and administration of safety regulations as it applies to fences adjoining public streets. The BCC also has authority over markets, slaughter-houses, bath-houses and wash-houses; and additionally manages building hazards, the property numbering system, parks, libraries, cemeteries, garbage collection, drain cleaning and ensures the continued maintenance and development of the town's conveniences and amenities.

**Caye Caulker Village Council (CCVC)** - The CCVC comprises a chairperson and six councilors. The council is tasked with the good governance and improvement of the village and the enforcement of the provisions of the Belize Village Councils Act, CAP 88 (Rev. Ed. 2003) and any laws relating to it. Duties include the registration of births and deaths, recommendations for the appointment of Justices of the Peace and the care and maintenance of public property as well as the property of the council.

**Ministry of Natural Resources (Physical Planning Section)** - The MNR is the governing body in charge of the coordination, protection and sustainable management of the natural resources of Belize. The physical planning section of the Ministry of Natural Resources is the secretariat of the Land Utilization Authority. Their portfolio includes the subdivision of land, management of the seabed, development and execution of the national land use policy and the issuance of pier license.

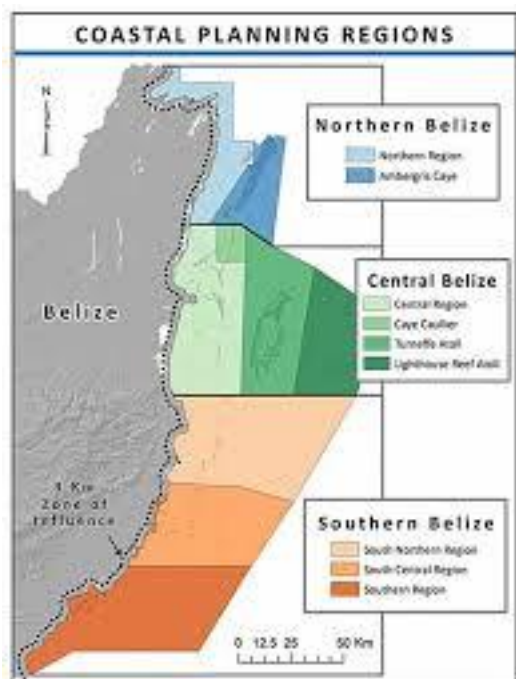
**Central Building Authority** - The CBA was established under the Belize Building Act, CAP 131 (Rev. Ed. 2011) and is responsible for the administration of the Act. The CBA has primary responsibilities over building permits and control, which includes permits to erect or demolish structures, approval or rejection of plans, the power to require removal or alteration of work, issuance of occupancy certificates, and control over moveable dwellings, public buildings, dangerous buildings and hurricane precautions.

**Department of the Environment** - The DOE was first established in 1989 but became a statutory body through the Environmental Protection Act, CAP 328, 1992. The DOE falls under the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries, Forestry, the Environment, Sustainable Development and Climate Change. Its mission is to ensure the effective management of the environment leading to sustainable development of the country.

**Belize Water and Sewerage, Ltd.** - A company incorporated on January 22, 2001. It is the only licensed water and sanitation service provider in Belize. It holds a 25-year license issued by the PUC. BWS is regulated by the Water Industry Act, CAP 222 (Rev. Ed. 2003) (Section 15).

**Belize Tourism Board** - The BTB is a legislated body formed through the Belize Tourism Board Act, 1990, which governs the tourism industry in Belize. Their primary goal is the socioeconomic development of the country through strategic tourism initiatives and policy (Belize Tourism Board, 2017). Major initiatives of the Board include the development of a national strategic tourism document, the Sustainable Tourism Master Plan 2030; in addition to other policies including those regulating hotel and accommodation standards, the timeshare act, tour operator/guide licensing and the national code of practice for scuba diving among others.

**Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute** - CZMAI was formed in 1989 when it was recognized that there was a need for an integrated, holistic approach to the management of coastal resources. Currently the CZMAI oversees 9 coastal regions of Belize (see **Figure 2**). The organization itself consists of two parts 1) an authority, which was established under the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Co-operatives with functions related to policy development, the elaboration of coastal zone management guidelines, the commissioning of research, the monitoring of the coastal zone, and the fostering of regional and international integration among others; and 2) an institute, which is the leading marine scientific research organization in Belize (CZMAI, 2011).



Source: CZMAI

**Figure 2: Coastal Planning Regions of Belize**

## Legal Framework

### Environmental Protection (Effluent Limitations) Regulations, SI 94/1995

These regulations are intended to control and monitor discharges of effluent into any inland water or the marine environment of Belize. (IA: DOE)

### Environmental Protection (Effluent Limitations) (Amendment) Regulations, 2009

Specifically, the concept of Class I and Class II waters were included as designation of areas in Belize with a particular water quality. Class I waters refers to areas that are fragile biologically and ecologically sensitive. Class II are waters other than Class I waters that due to oceanographic, hydrologic, climatic or other factors are less sensitive to the impacts of domestic effluent. (IA: DoE)

### Public Health Act, Rev. Ed., SI 40/2000

Under Part VIII of Offensive Trades 128(1)(b), the Minister can make regulations relating to nuisances for the prevention, control or reduction of pollution or contamination of air, soil or water caused by any activity or condition resulting in the emission of a pollutant or contaminant into the environment. (IA:MOH)

### Water Industry Act, CAP 222 (Rev. Ed. 2003)

The Act addresses the regulation and provision of water and sewerage services, water abstraction and use, licenses, water pollution control, permits for discharge, and offenses and penalties. (IA: PUC and BWS)

The Act also deals with controlling disposal of wastes generated from sewer treatment. The Act makes provisions with respect to the supply and control of water and sewerage services in Belize. It also establishes the responsibility of private entities to provide facilities for the final disposal of sewerage, taking into consideration section 38 of the Environmental Protection Act, 1/2001. (IA: Minister responsible for Public Utilities)

#### **Belize Tourism Board Act, CAP 275 (Rev. Ed. 2000)**

The Act establishes the BTB, an entity responsible to develop all aspects of the tourist industry, advertise and publicize Belize, promote and secure airline and shipping facilities, secure favorable arrangements for entry of tourists, enhance the attractiveness of Belize, undertake research, provide training, classify hotels, and foster understanding within Belize of the economic importance of tourism as well as the importance of environmental protection to the tourism product. (IA: BTB)

#### **National Lands Act, CAP 6/1992 and SI 191/2000**

Section 28 specifies that where the sea or any sound, bay or creek is described as forming part of the boundary of any national land to be granted or disposed of, then the high water mark should be considered to be the property boundary. Under the Act, the seabed is defined as the land extending seawards from the high water mark or ordinary tides and is national land owned by the GOB under the authority of the National Lands Act. (IA: Ministry of Natural Resources)

#### **Crown Land Rules, SI 60/1939**

Under Crown Land Rules (Statutory Rules and Orders 66 of 1939), a 66 feet wide strip of land along all water frontages, measured from the high water mark, is designated as public easement, but land titles prior to 1930 included the land to the high water mark and in some cases, below the high water mark. (IA: Lands and Surveys Department)

#### **Land Development Authority Act, CAP 181 (Rev. Ed. 2000)**

This Act established a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal who shall have the capacity to purchase, take, hold and dispose of land and other property of whatever kind, to enter into contracts, to sue and be sued in the said name and to do all things necessary for the purpose of this Act. (IA: Belize Land Development Authority)

#### **Land Utilization Act, CAP 188 (Rev. Ed. 2000)**

The Land Utilization Act under which the LUA of the Ministry of Natural Resources is established provides for measures to govern the use and development of land, and introduces measures for the conservation of land and watersheds. The Act also controls



the subdivision of any public or private land in Belize through the LUA, which makes recommendations on subdivision applications. Finally, the Act also establishes Special Development Areas, which limit the types of development permissible within these zones. (IA: Lands and Survey Department/LUA)

**Land Acquisition (Public Purposes) Act, CAP 184 (Rev. Ed. 2000)**

This Act allows for the Minister of Natural Resources to acquire lands for public purposes only. (IA: Minister of Natural Resources)

**Land Acquisition (Promoters) Act, CAP 183 (Rev. Ed. 2000)**

This Act allows for a promoter (corporation, company or person) to acquire land, through application in writing to the Minister of Natural Resources, for a purpose that is likely to prove useful to the public or to a substantial class or section of the public. (IA: Minister of Natural Resources)

**IDB Policy on Involuntary Resettlement (OP-710)**

The following are the guiding principles of the Flood Control Works, Livelihood Restoration Program:

- Avoid or Minimize Population Displacement – census, consultations, cadastral surveys and site visits were conducted to provide mitigation on a case-by-case basis in Belize City and in the case of Caye Caulker, to make an accurate assessment of the livelihood activities at the Palapa Gardens.
- Ensure Community Participation – several site visits and various means of consultations were conducted to include all stakeholders.
- Regard Resettlement as an Opportunity for Sustainable Development – the FCW project will ensure that all houses in the project immediate area of influence will be allowed to benefit from improved sanitation. In addition, priority for employment in the project will be given to project affected community members. The CPW was designed to enhance the tourism product of Caye Caulker thereby adding to the sustainable development of the island.
- Define Criteria for Compensation
- Provide an Acceptable Level of Housing and Services – the provision of bath/toilet facilities will be done in consultation with the community, taking into account the particularities of each residence.
- Provide Compensation at Replacement Cost
- Compensate the Loss of Customary Rights
- Address Security Issues
- Consider Host Populations in Resettlement Plans
- Obtain Accurate Information – several survey visits were conducted and a wide cross-section of stakeholders consulted to provide for accuracy and qualitative depth.

- Include Resettlement Costs in Overall Project Costs
- Consider Appropriate Institutional Framework
- Establish Independent Monitoring and Arbitration Procedures

## Gap Analysis

The following is an outline of the gaps identified between the national regulatory and institutional framework and the guiding principles of the IDB's Policy on Involuntary Resettlement, as it applies to the program:

There are three areas for consideration. These are (following the structure of the IDB principles):

1. Avoid or Minimize Population Displacement – this IDB guiding principle is based on a social justice philosophy and makes up one of the core values of the organization. As such, it is a central piece of the Policy on Involuntary Resettlement. In contrast, Population Displacement, in the regulatory framework of Belize is addressed through the Land Acquisition (Public Purposes) Act, CAP 184 and the Land Acquisition (Promoters) Act, CAP 183 which both stipulate that land can only be acquired for a public purpose.

The amount of compensation is agreed between the authorizing officer (Chief Valuer of the Lands and Surveys Department or the Lands Commissioner) and the person(s) claiming compensation. Where there is disagreement between the parties, the case is put to a Board of Assessment to determine compensation, which is usually based on the market value of the property. It is important to understand, in this instance, that only legal title-holders have a right to claim compensation. The minimization of population displacement is not necessarily a core value in Belize but rather an outcome of the fact that the government in most instances does not have the additional finances to acquire land.

2. Establish Independent Monitoring and Arbitration Procedures – in the Belizean context the traditional avenue for arbitration is through the court system. The IDB's Policy in contrast, makes provision for arbitration through third parties.
3. Compensate the Loss of Customary Rights – as was elaborated in #1 above, compensation in the Belize context is tied to ownership of land through the Minister's Fiat Grant or a leasehold interest by way of the Minister's Fiat Lease. The only recognized customary right is that of the Maya customary land tenure. In contrast the IDB's involuntary resettlement policy recognizes all traditional/customary users of land/space.

In regard to the above three areas, the projects in the Coastal Vulnerability Reduction Program will apply the IDB's Policy guidelines as a first step in addressing the livelihood restoration of projected affected people.

## BELIZE CITY CASE STUDY

### Introduction

### Objectives of FCW

The primary objective of the Flood Control Works project is to design and construct infrastructure that will decrease the effects of flooding in the south side of Belize City - an area inhabited by the most vulnerable of the City's residents.

### Components of FCW

The main components of the FCW are as follows:

- Installation of an Archimedes screw type pump at the confluence of the Collet Canal with the Caribbean Sea.
- Installation of four sluice type hydraulic gates:
  - Gate 1 beside pump house at the mouth of the Collet Canal.
  - Gate 2 at the confluence of the Haulover Creek with the Collet Canal.
  - Gate 3 at the confluence of the Haulover Creek with the East Canal.
  - Gate 4 at the confluence of West Canal (North Creek) with Collet Canal.
- Dredging and cleaning of Collet and East Canals.
- Rehabilitation of drains on a number of streets that run perpendicular to the Collet and East Canals.
- Lining of 1000 feet (305 m) of the southern portion of Collet Canal from Kut Avenue to Yarborough bridge.

### Belize City – Flood Control Works

Flooding, through fluvial, pluvial and coastal means, is a common occurrence in low-lying Belize City. The resultant property losses, contamination from pollution, health risk, not to mention inconvenience has been exacerbated over the past 30 years due to rapid urbanization<sup>4</sup> and the effects of climate change. The Flood Control Works project seeks to mitigate the flooding through the dredging of silt build-up and the cleaning of debris<sup>5</sup> from two major outlet canals (Collet and East/Southside) in the south side of Belize City. In addition, four sluice type hydraulic floodgates will be strategically installed to isolate each of three canals from the Haulover Creek and from each other, allowing for better control of the flow of water. Finally, an Archimedes Screw type water pump will be installed at the mouth of the Collet Canal to expedite the flow of water from the canals to the Caribbean Sea. The project also proposes to speed up the draining of water from a number of streets that run perpendicular to the Collet

---

<sup>4</sup> The population of Belize City has increased about 60% since 1981 (Statistical Institute of Belize, 2010).

<sup>5</sup> There are some 9,300m<sup>3</sup> of sediment buildup within the canals. This according to the project's interim report is the "single largest factor that impairs hydraulic capacity" of the canals (Chentec, 2017).

Canal, by closing up existing under-cover drains and allowing the water to be freely channeled along either side of the street, via swales and gutters, to the canal (see **Figure 3**).



**Figure 3:** Map of Proposed Flood Control Works in Belize City

Source: Chentec 2017

## Evaluation of Alternatives

In an effort to alleviate the need for resettlement or other forms of displacement there have been several design changes from the initially proposed flood control works. Following is a synopsis of these changes:

- A proposed revetment wall at the confluence of the Haulover Creek with the Collet Canal has been disregarded as this would have required the resettlement of a squatter community in the Conch Shell Bay area as well as fisherfolk who dock their boats along the canal banks. In addition there would have been long-term displacement of fisherfolk using the Conch Shell Bay Fish Market.

- Use of centrifugal pumps at the mouth of the Collet Canal has been changed to Archimedes Screw type pumps, which are less costly and will cause less damage to marine life in the canals.
- An additional sluice type flood-gate has been added at the confluence of West/North Creek Canal with Collet Canal. This is because several other canals, example Lakeview, Prisoner Creek, Partridge Street Canals, also feed into West Canal, thus the gate will be able to isolate this area from the Collet Canal making for more effective management.

### **Legal Status of Land in Project Area**

There are two areas of land under the flood control works project that warrant legal consideration. These are the squatter communities and the canals themselves. Both areas are crown lands. The squatter communities of Conch Shell Bay and North Creek Alley are within a 66 feet waterways reserve area that is designated an easement under Crown Land Rules, SI 60/1939. Most residents of the two communities however, have indicated that they have been living in their community upwards of 15 years. In addition, they have been recipients of several publicly sponsored assistance programs, including an urban renewal project in 2001 that had intended to rebuild houses and increase the property size; other housing schemes initiated by various politicians; and finally the Belize City Southside Poverty Alleviation Project which dredged and lined the Collet and North Creek Canals and constructed septic tanks for the residents in North Creek. While residents would normally not be able to get land titles for these properties under the above mentioned Crown Land Rules, the proceeding projects indicate a level of acceptance of the squatters within the area.

The canals on the other hand, remain the legal property of the state. The last rehabilitation activity in the area was the dredging and lining of the Collet and North Creek canals in 2013 under the Belize City South Side Poverty Alleviation Project funded by the Government of Belize and the OPEC Fund for International Development.

### **Baseline Survey and Assessment**

#### **ESHS Management Issue**

There are two communities of interest situated directly on the banks of the Collet Canal. In the northwest portion of the Collet Canal is an area called the Conch Shell Bay area with approximately six enclosures, comprising various dwellings, located within the buffer zone (66 feet reserve) of the canal. The residents have been squatting there for a number of years. Similarly at the confluence of the West Canal with the Collet Canal, in the North Creek Alley area, there is also a squatter community with ten enclosures and numerous dwellings, within the buffer zone (see **Figure 4**).



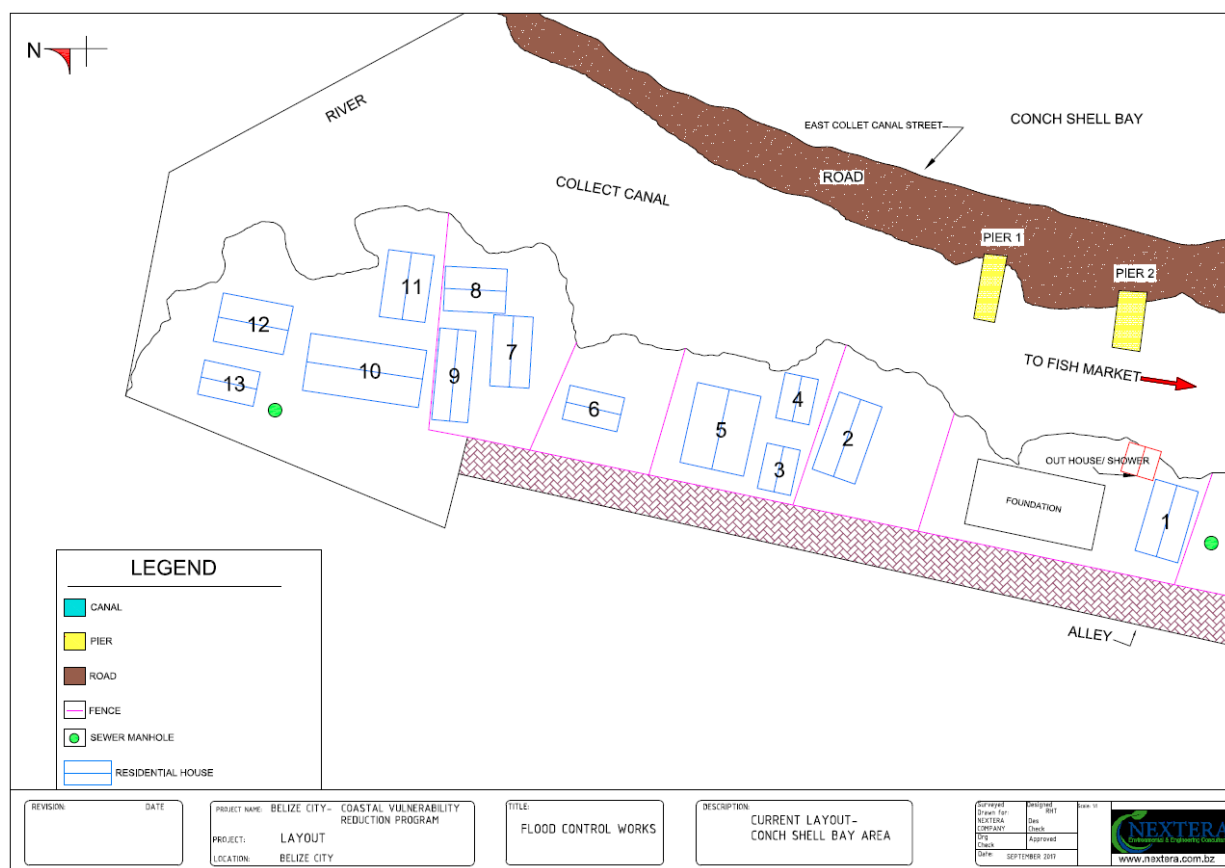
**Figure 4:** Map Showing Location of Project Affected People in Belize City

The project's concern with regard to both communities is that the majority of residents have been discharging raw sewerage or unmonitored effluent into the canals. The Conch Shell Bay area squatter housing is characterized by a majority of night-soil bucket latrines (residences 2, 4, 6, 8-12), one overhanging latrine (residence 1), and one indoor toilet discharging directly into the canal (residence 5) (see **Figure 5**).

The North Creek Alley squatter community benefits from a number of septic tanks (9) built during the Belize City Southside Poverty Alleviation Project. The issue however, is that only three septic tanks are in use (residences 1, 9-11, 18). Of those in use, one is improperly connected (residence 1) essentially rendering the sewerage treatment void. In addition, all three are discharging effluent into the canal in an unregulated manner. The remaining residents are using a combination of indoor toilets with direct discharge into the canal (residences 8, 13, 20), or outhouses (land based) with direct discharge into the canal (residences 2-5, 12, 14, 15-17) (see **Figure 6**).

Several residents claim to be using the toilet facilities of neighboring residents, however the project management team must take into consideration that these residents could possibly also be using night-soil bucket latrines since there are no toilet facilities in their residences. These include the residents of 6 and 7, who claim to be using the toilet facilities at residence 8; and the resident at 19, who claims to be using the toilet facilities at residence 18.

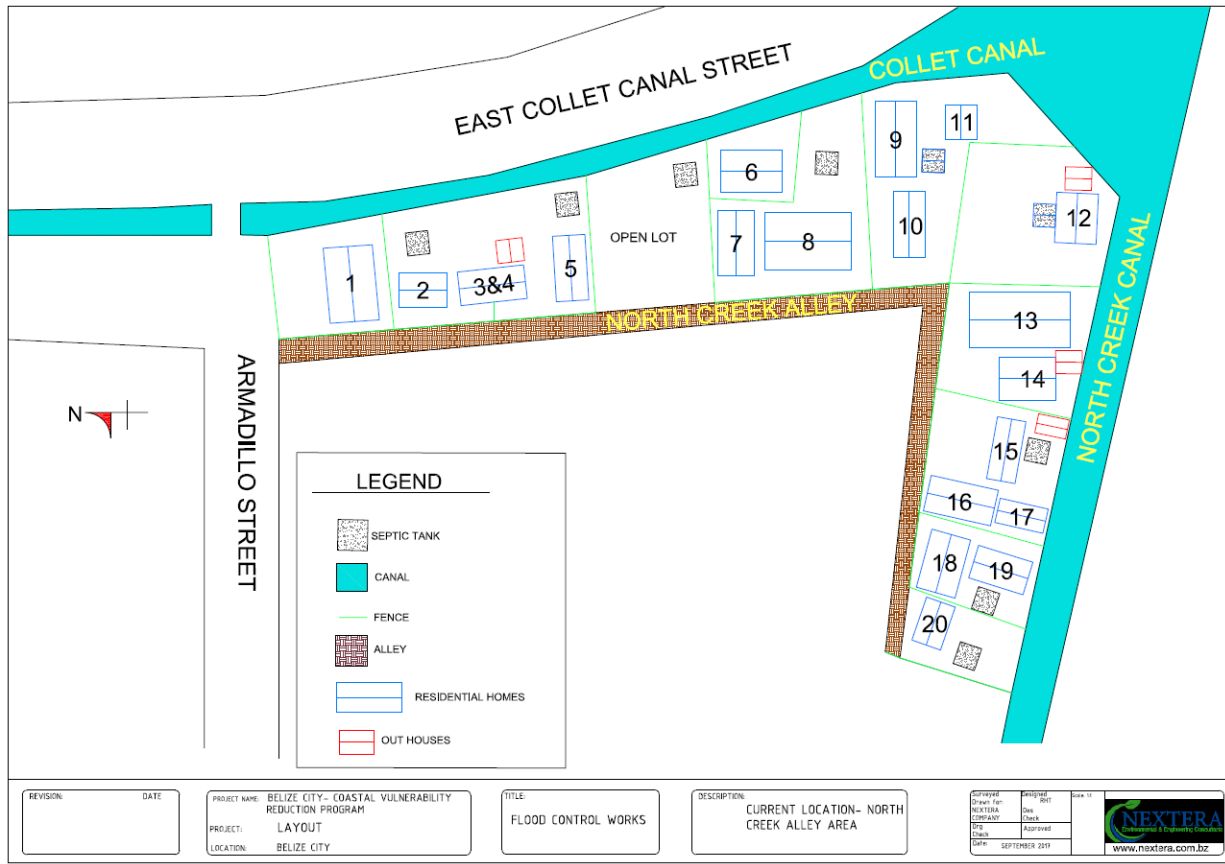




**Figure 5:** Conch Shell Bay Cadastral Map.

While only the overhanging latrine poses a direct obstruction to the dredging works of the Collet Canal, where the removal of which, is classified as temporary displacement within the purview of the IDB's OP-710 policy and the associated LRP; the remaining unsewered properties remain a focus for the project as an Environmental and Social, Health and Safety Management issue, under the IDB's Environment and Safeguards Compliance Policy. They thereby require the installation of proper sewerage connections prior to begin of project construction, and as such are also viewed as *associated facilities* essential for the project to function.

Further, the management of these unsewered facilities is commensurate with the IDB's water and sanitation vision, of expanding sanitation access to low-income and vulnerable populations, contributing to the sustainable economic growth of member countries (Inter-American Development Bank, 2017). It is also commensurate with the Millenium Development Goals to which Belize has ascribed as well as a number of Master Plans (Belize City Master Plan, Sustainable Tourism Master Plan, Emerging and Sustainable Cities Initiative), which have received the direct support of the IDB.



**Figure 6:** North Creek Alley Cadastral Map

### Impacts to Assets

As mentioned in the above ESHS Management Issue section, there is one piece of property that will be directly affected by the project. This is the overhanging latrine of residence 1, in the Conch Shell Bay area, which will need to be physically removed (see **Appendix 1**). In addition, there are two private piers on the eastern bank of the Collet Canal directly opposite the Conch Shell Bay area that will require further consideration as they can potentially obstruct the dredging and cleaning works of the canal. The owner of pier #1 has been surveyed, however the owner of pier #2 could not be located. It must be noted that pier #2 is a derelict pier, and according to the neighbors has not been in use for a number of years.

The owner of pier #1 informed the survey team that she uses the pier once, sometimes twice a week, to receive her fish supply for the wholesale market. This most often occurs on a Friday. She had no objections to the temporary removal of her pier or to the possibility of relocating the pier or a dock to the Haulover Creek, which is but a stone's throw away from her residence/business. In fact, she kept reiterating that "we all know progress brings problems," a common Belizean saying implying that progress bring temporary setbacks, however progress is the priority, thus the setbacks are tolerated.



## Impacts to Land

There are six fishermen using the sandbank (from silt buildup) at the mouth of the Collet Canal, near the Yarborough area of Belize City, to dock their small boats. This area is exactly where the project proposes to install the pump house and floodgate #1.

A survey indicated that four of the fishermen are family members who are owners of an adjoining piece of land where a replacement pier could be established. The other two fishermen are brothers and extended relatives to the four family members, however, the survey team was not able to interview them and so an alternative docking solution for them could not be established.

The survey team also learnt that an area of land directly west of the Collet Canal is the property of the Belize City Council. The land is currently empty. In the past it was a park and playground for the area residents however, it was destroyed by Hurricane Richard in 2010. The property also houses an empty fish market on its northern border with the main street.

## Mitigating Options and Assessment of Alternatives

### ESHS Management Issue

The Belize Water and Sewerage Ltd. was consulted to recommend options for the sewerage management of the residents in both the Conch Shell Bay and North Creek Alley areas. Residents of the Conch Shell Bay area are served with a sewer main running directly in front of their properties. BWS can connect each enclosure to the main at a cost of BZ\$1695.00 (US\$847.50). The connection will advance to three feet within an enclosure. An additional BZ\$100.00 (US\$50.00) is charged for each residence requiring connection within any enclosure.

The connection of residences within an enclosure however, is a bit more complicated as their needs vary. **Table 1** entails a categorization of needs based on existing sewerage conditions:

**Table 1:** Toilet/Bath Needs Assessment within the Conch Shell Bay Area

Residence	Existing Sewerage Condition	Need	Comments
1	Overhanging latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overhanging latrine will be completely removed.</li> <li>House is too small to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> </ul>
2	Night-soil bucket latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House is too small to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> </ul>
4	Using toilet facilities in residence 5 or possible Night-soil bucket latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House is too small to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> <li><b>Enclosure might not have sufficient space for an outdoor facility.</b></li> </ul>
5	Indoor bath/toilet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connection to the</li> </ul>	n/a

		main only	
6	Night-soil bucket latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Indoor or outdoor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House might be large enough to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> </ul>
8	Night-soil bucket latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House is too small to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> <li><b>Outdoor facility could potentially be shared with residents in #9 who are within the same enclosure.</b> (Current residents of #8 and #9 are related)</li> </ul>
9	Night-soil bucket latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House is too small to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> <li><b>Outdoor facility could potentially be shared with residents in #8 who are within the same enclosure.</b> (Current residents of #8 and #9 are related)</li> </ul>
10	Night-soil bucket latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connection to main only</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House already has indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> </ul>
11	Night-soil bucket latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House is too small to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> <li><b>Outdoor facility could potentially be shared with residents in #12 who are within the same enclosure.</b> (Current residents of #10, #11 and #12 are related)</li> </ul>
12	Night-soil bucket latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House is too small to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> <li><b>Outdoor facility could potentially be shared with residents in #11 who are within the same enclosure.</b> (Current residents of #10, #11 and #12 are related)</li> </ul>

Final estimated costs can be determined for the building of these associated facilities once the Project Management Team has finalized the number, design and location of facilities to be built.

North Creek Alley does not have a sewer main running anywhere near the area and hence the need for septic tanks. As mentioned before, there are nine existing septic tanks within the area. Here again, the needs of the residents vary. Additionally, while the BWS indicated that it was safe for effluent to be discharged into the canal, the City Planner wanted this process to be done in a more controlled manner. It was decided that all individual effluent discharge pipes should be connected to a header pipe running along the inner side of the canal, with intermittent discharges as determined by the Belize City Council. **Table 2** entails a categorization of needs based on existing sewerage conditions:

**Table 2:** Toilet/Bath Needs Assessment within the North Creek Alley Area

Residence	Existing Sewerage Condition	Need	Comments
1	Indoor bath/toilet facility improperly connected to septic tank in neighbor's	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proper connection to septic tank</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Might potentially need a septic tank within their own enclosure to avoid conflict with</b></li> </ul>

	enclosure		<b>neighbors.</b>
2 - 5	Outhouse (not overhanging), discharging directly into the canal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor built on top of septic tank</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are 2 septic tanks in this enclosure.</li> <li>Houses are too small to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> <li>Houses are too low to allow for the gravitational flow of sullage.</li> </ul>
6 & 7	Using toilet facilities in residence 8 or possible Night-soil bucket latrine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor built on top of septic tank</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Houses are too small to accommodate indoor bath/toilet facility.</li> <li>Houses are too low to allow for the gravitational flow of sullage.</li> </ul>
8	Indoor bath/toilet facility discharging directly into the canal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connection to the septic tank only</li> </ul>	n/a
9 - 11	Outhouse built on top of septic tank	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Servicing and rehabilitation of bath/toilet facility and septic tank</li> </ul>	n/a
12	Outhouse (not overhanging), discharging directly into the canal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Indoor</li> <li>Connection to septic tank</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A portion of the house is situated directly above the septic tank. Adjustments might be required to be able to access the tank.</li> </ul>
13	Indoor bath/toilet facility discharging directly into the canal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Septic tank within the enclosure</li> <li>Connection to septic tank</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enclosure is shared with residence #14.</li> </ul>
14	Outhouse (not overhanging), discharging directly into the canal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor built on top of septic tank</li> <li>Yard fill to make path to bath/toilet facility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House is too low to allow for the gravitational flow of the sullage.</li> <li>Enclosure is shared with residence #13.</li> <li>Enclosure is always under water, requires some land filling.</li> </ul>
15 - 17	Outhouse (not overhanging), discharging directly into the canal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete bath/toilet facility</li> <li>Outdoor built on top of septic tank</li> <li>Reinforcement of septic tank</li> <li>Yard fill to make path to bath/toilet facility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Houses are too low to allow for the gravitational flow of the sullage.</li> <li>Septic tank is sinking slightly on one side due to water retention in the enclosure.</li> <li>Septic is difficult to access due to water retention in the enclosure.</li> </ul>
18	Indoor bath/toilet facility properly connected to septic tank.	n/a	n/a
19	Using toilet facilities in residence 18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connection to septic tank only</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House already has indoor toilet/bath facilities.</li> </ul>
20	Indoor bath/toilet facility discharging directly into the canal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connection to septic tank only</li> </ul>	n/a

## Impacts to Assets

The temporary displacement of the members of residence #1 in the Conch Shell Bay area, due to the removal of the overhanging latrine, has been dealt with in the ESHS Management Issues section above. The residents will require a replacement outdoor bath/toilet facility, which will be connected directly to the sewer main.

The level of economic displacement potentially caused by the restricted access to the piers will need to be ascertained once the Project Management Team, including engineers, determine how the piers will be addressed within the operations of the project. There are several mitigating options including, 1) dredging around the pier, 2) temporarily removing the pier, provide for docking arrangements on the Haulover Creek, and then replacing the pier once the dredging and cleaning are completed, 3) relocating the pier/dock to the Haulover Creek, and 4) compensation and rehabilitation for permanent removal of the pier.

Residents indicated that they frequently landed their boats on nearby vacant reserve areas around the Haulover Creek when the need arose, such as during hurricanes. Thus temporary arrangements could be made in a similar manner. In addition, it was learnt that there is a boat dock about 100 feet east of the Collet Canal, directly on the Haulover Creek. At the time of the survey, the dock could not be accessed as guard dogs were in the path. Once again arrangements could potentially be made with the proprietors of the dock to temporarily host project affected people during the dredging of the northern most section of the canal. Finally, options 2 and 3 might be the most unfeasible as special permits, contingent on environmental assessments, will be required from the relevant authorities before any pier or dock can be built/rebuilt.

## Impacts to Land

There are two families to consider in the displacement of fisherfolks in the Yarborough area of the Collet Canal. One family owns a piece of property approximately 100 feet west of the Collet Canal, on which a pier could be established. While the first family asserts that the second family could share the pier on their property, 1) the project's survey team were unable to reach the second family to confirm such an arrangement, and 2) a legal basis to protect the second family in this arrangement would need to be established.

A second alternative suggested by the engineers of the project, Chentec<sup>6</sup>, would be to construct an inlet on the available City Council land near the Collet Canal, which would serve as a public, small boat dock.

There are several advantages to the second proposal. A public docking facility would 1) alleviate the issue of having to solidify a legal arrangement for one party as the first proposal would require, 2) allow for the use of an already existing fish market structure on the property, and 3) potentially lead to economic growth in this area of the South side.

---

<sup>6</sup> Private discussion held at IDB's meeting, September 13, 2017, in Belize City.

All proposals would require the necessary permits and environmental approvals. Proposal two also requires the permission of the Belize City Council.

### **Restoration Framework**

The restoration framework provides the basis for accessing the associated facilities scheme and for restoration or compensation based on loss.

### **Eligibility**

This section outlines the eligibility criteria and the measures undertaken to determine eligibility.

### **Eligibility Policy**

In terms of the ESHS Management Issue, project affected people are eligible to rehabilitation or compensation if they are owners or residents of the various enclosures. Where there is economic displacement due to impacts on assets, such as the case of the piers, eligibility to relocation, rehabilitation or compensation is confined to the owner only. In the case of displacement due to restriction of access, such as to docking on the sandbanks in the Yarborough area of the Collet Canal, eligibility to relocation, rehabilitation or compensation will be made available to traditional users.

### **Establishment of Entitlement Cut-off Date**

In all cases, the date the census was conducted constitutes the cut-off date for entitlements. The census of the Conch Shell Bay and North Creek Alley areas was conducted on August 23, 2017. The census of the Yarborough area was conducted on September 16, 2017 (see **Appendix 1**).

The survey team made every effort to notify project-affected persons in advance of the impending census. In the initial scoping exercises only seven affected properties within the project footprint were identified. However, during the actual census the team learnt that most, if not all, residences within the two communities were directly discharging sewerage into the canal in one way or the other.<sup>7</sup> Due to the logistical difficulty of getting the team together<sup>8</sup> it was decided that a census of the additional projected affected people would be conducted on that day without prior notification. In cases where a resident was not available, basic information was solicited from neighbors, most often relatives, within the same enclosure.

In the case of the Yarborough fisherfolk, three attempts were made to locate them. On the first two occasions, the fishermen were all out at sea. On the last occasion the survey team was able to conduct the census of one family and ascertain the names only of the second family.

---

<sup>7</sup> Initial scoping exercises were conducted on August 8, 2017. Projected affected people were notified of the impending census on August 22, 2017 and the census was conducted on August 23, 2017.

<sup>8</sup> The census was delayed about 1 ½ weeks since IDB policy stipulated that a representative of the municipality needed to accompany the team, however, the city councilor in charge of flood mitigation and the area was out of office, and so an accompanying representative could not be confirmed.

The survey team also conducted a cadastral survey of the project-affected areas (see **Appendix 1**). The survey is to assist the Livelihood Restoration Steering Committee in deciding compensation, etc., based on the unique lifestyle dynamics of the projected affected communities.

Those persons who believe they will be or were displaced by the project but were not included in the census may submit a grievance through the grievance mechanism discussed below.

### Entitlements

In regard to the ESHS Management Issue, the nature of entitlement to a bath/toilet facility will be determined by the Project Management Team. In general terms the projects seeks to provide all project affected residents within the Conch Shell Bay and North Creek Alley areas with access to proper bathroom facilities. Depending on the living arrangements and the nature of the structures within each enclosure, a final decision can be made in terms of entitlement. This is, in this instance however, case specific. At a minimum, each enclosure within the Conch Shell Bay area will be entitled to a sewer connection to the main and at least one indoor or outdoor bath/toilet facility. In the North Creek Alley area, similarly each enclosure should be entitled to at least one septic tank. The number and nature of bath/toilet facilities in this area are yet to be determined.

It is recommended that the piers of owners in the Conch Shell Bay area be left as is and that the owners be compensated for the loss of income only if access to the pier is denied on a day in which the owner customarily uses the pier.

Yarborough fisherfolk would be entitled to docking in a public docking facility (inlet) located near the Collet Canal in the Yarborough area. They would also be entitled to the use of the project rehabilitated Yarborough fish market.

### Estimation of Eligible Project Affected People

In the Conch Shell Bay area there are 10 residences, with approximately 25 residents, related to the ESHS Management Issue that will require intervention (see **Table 3**). In addition there are two piers, owned by two individuals, requiring attention.

**Table 3:** Eligible Project Affected People in the Conch Shell Bay Community

Residence	Complete bath/toilet facility		Connection to main only
	Indoor	Outdoor	
1		1	
2		1	
4		1	
5			1
6		1	
8		1	
9		1	

10			1
11		1	
12		1	
<b>10 Residences</b>		<b>8</b>	<b>2</b>

In the North Creek Alley area there are approximately 12 residences, with approximately 66 residents, that will require intervention (see **Table 4**).

**Table 4:** Eligible Project Affected People in the North Creek Alley Community

Residence	Servicing	Complete bath/toilet facility		Connection to septic tank only	Septic tank and connection
		Indoor	Outdoor		
1					1
2 - 5			2		
6 & 7			1		
8				1	
9 - 11	1				
12		1			
13					1
14	1		1		
15 - 17	1		1		
18					
19				1	
20				1	
<b>12 Residences</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>

In the Yarborough area of the Collet Canal, there are 6 fishermen who will be eligible to entitlements. The following table provides an overview of the number of project affected people:

**Table 5:** Number of Project Affected People in each Area of the FCW

Project Area	Project Affected People
Conch Shell Bay Community	25
Conch Shell Bay – Pier Owners	2
North Creek Alley Community	66
Yarborough Area - Fisherfolk	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>99</b>

### Institutional Arrangements

It is recommended that there be a Livelihood Restoration Steering Committee comprised of high level stakeholders to serve as a regulatory and strategic board with oversight and policy development responsibilities. The Steering Committee should comprise representatives from the Belize City Council, the IDB, the Implementing Agency, Ministry of Tourism & Civil Aviation, Ministry of Natural Resources, Ministry of Human Development, Ministry of Fisheries, Department of Environment, Central Building Authority, the Area Representatives

Offices, and the project affected population. In addition, a Livelihood Restoration Working Group should be established which will work directly with the implementing agencies to execute the Livelihood Restoration Plan. The Working Group will be the interface between the Steering Committee, Implementing Agencies, contractors, and affected people.

### Cost Estimate

The following is a cost estimate for the intervention in the Conch Shell Bay area:

**Table 6:** Estimated Cost of Interventions in the Conch Shell Bay Community

Activity	Number	Cost (BZ\$/US\$)	Total (BZ\$/US\$)
Connection from main	6 (enclosures)	\$1,695.00 <sup>9</sup> /\$847.50	\$10,170.00/\$5,085.00
Connection fee	10 (residences)	\$100.00 <sup>10</sup> /\$50.00	\$1,000.00/\$500.00
Bath/toilet facility	8 (residences)	\$4,375.00 <sup>11</sup> /\$2,187.50	\$35,000.00/\$17,500.00
Connection to main only	2 (residences)	\$2,187.50 <sup>12</sup> /\$1,093.75	\$4,375.00/\$2,187.50
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$50,545.00/\$25,272.50</b>

Below is a cost estimate for the compensation of possible economic loss to be incurred by pier owners in the Conch Shell Bay area. The estimation assumes one week of restricted access, however if this restriction can be limited to one day only, preferably on a Sunday, then there will be no loss of income incurred by the pier owners.

**Table 7:** Estimated Compensation for Income Loss of Pier Owners in the Conch Shell Bay Area

Pier	Duration of restricted access	Estimation of income loss	Total income lost (BZ\$/US\$)
1	1 week	Sale of 300lbs of fish @ BZ\$4.00/lb.	\$1,200.00/\$600.00
2	1 week	None (derelict pier, not in use)	none
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$1,200.00/\$600.00</b>

The following is a cost estimate for the intervention in the North Creek Alley area:

**Table 8:** Estimated Cost of Interventions in the North Creek Alley Community

Activity	Number	Cost (BZ\$/US\$)	Total (BZ\$/US\$)
Servicing	3 (residences/enclosures)	\$500.00/\$250.00	\$1,500.00/\$750.00
Bath/toilet facility (indoor)	1 (residence)	\$4,375.00/\$2,187.50	\$4,375.00/\$2,187.50
Bath/toilet facility (outdoor)	5 (residences/enclosures)	\$4,375.00/\$2,187.50	\$21,875.00/\$10,937.50
Connection to septic	3 (residences)	\$2,187.50/\$1,093.75	\$6,562.50/\$3,281.25

<sup>9</sup> Connection cost charged by Belize Water and Sewerage, Ltd.

<sup>10</sup> Connection fee charged by Belize Water and Sewerage, Ltd.

<sup>11</sup> Liberal estimate using a \$125.00/ft<sup>2</sup> construction cost applied to a standard 5 x 7 bathroom.

<sup>12</sup> Cost of running pipes to the main estimated at ½ the construction cost of a bathroom.



only			
Complete septic tank with connection	2 (residences)	\$5,250.00 <sup>13</sup> /\$2,625.00	\$10,500.00/\$5,250.00
Header pipe	11 (septic tanks)		\$15,000.00/\$7,500.00
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$59,812.50/\$29,906.25</b>

Cost estimate for the resettlement and rehabilitation of Yarborough Fisherfolk is as follows:

**Table 9:** Estimated Cost of Intervention in the Yarborough Area of Collet Canal

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Cost (BZ\$/US\$)</b>
Construction of Docking Inlet (excavating, dredging, lining & installation of boat slips)	\$55,000.00/\$27,500.00
Rehabilitation of Yarborough Fish Market	\$20,000.00/\$10,000.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$75,000.00/\$37,500.00</b>

The following table provides the total estimated cost of livelihood restoration for the Flood Control Works in Belize City:

**Table 10:** Total Estimated Cost of Livelihood Restoration for Flood Control Works in Belize City

<b>Project Affected People/Communities</b>	<b>Estimated Livelihood Restoration Costs (BZ\$/US\$)</b>
Conch Shell Bay Community	\$50,545.00/\$25,272.50
Pier owners (Conch Shell Bay)	\$1,200.00/\$600.00
North Creek Alley Community	\$59,812.50/\$29,906.25
Yarborough Fisherfolk	\$75,000.00/\$37,500.00
<b>Total Costs</b>	<b>\$186,557.50/\$93,278.75</b>

### Estimated Calendar of Activities

IDB's OP-710 policy requires that all livelihood restoration activities be completed before the commencement of project construction. Assessment of the project timeline for construction activities, indicate that all livelihood restoration activities will need to be completed in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2017 (see **Table 11**).

**Table 11:** Estimated Livelihood Restoration Timeline Compared to Timeline for Project Construction Works - FCW

<b>Activity</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>			
	<b>4<sup>th</sup> quarter</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> quarter</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> quarter</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> quarter</b>	<b>4<sup>th</sup> quarter</b>
Installation of Pump house					
Installation of Gate 1					
Installation of Gate 2					
Installation of Gate 3					
Installation of Gate 4					
Dredging					

<sup>13</sup> Cost of septic tank servicing max. 8 people, with CBA prescribed dimensions of 7 x 3.5, at a construction cost of \$125/ft<sup>2</sup> is \$3,062.50. An additional \$2,187.50 is added for the house to septic connection cost.

Street & Drain Rehabilitation					
Lining of Collet Canal					
Conch Shell Bay Intervention					
Pier owners Compensation (Conch Shell Bay)					
North Creek Alley Intervention					
Yarborough Fisherfolk Intervention					

### Grievance Redress Mechanism

*Grievance mechanism*<sup>14</sup> – A complaint or grievance can be submitted via a grievance form or verbally.

A grievance form may be submitted in any of the following ways:

- To the office of Livelihood Restoration Steering Committee (address on form).
- To the office of the Livelihood Restoration Working Group (address on form).

Verbal complaints may be made to the Working Group leader, via email, telephone or face-to-face. The Working Group's leader contact information will be provided to stakeholders.

*Grievance response mechanism*<sup>15</sup> – Grievances and complaints will be dealt with in the following manner:

- All grievances received will be recorded in a register.
- If grievance can be corrected with an immediate action, complainant will be immediately informed, action will be taken, date recorded and case closed.
- If grievance requires long term action, complainant will be informed of proposed action or why no action is required (within 30 days), action will be implemented (if applicable), follow-up will be carried through, complainant will once again be informed, date recorded and case will be closed.

### Monitoring and Evaluation

In order to ensure that interventions in projected affected communities are carried out as planned and that the required long-term impacts are attained, a monitoring system will need to be implemented. The system should include but not be limited to the following (see **Table 12**):

**Table 12:** Sample LRP Monitoring System, which provides for LRP Performance and Socio-Economic Impact Indicators

Performance Indicators	Data Source	Frequency
Overall spending against the budget	Financial Statements	Monthly
Detailed inputs against LRP procurement	Information Management System	Monthly

<sup>14</sup> Source: WSP Group (2013)

<sup>15</sup> Source: WSP Group (2013)

Detailed outputs against LRP deliverables	Information Management System	Monthly
Number of residences benefitting from intervention	Information Management System	Monthly
Number of PAPs working in the project	Human Resource	Monthly
Number of public meetings or engagements conducted	Information Management System	Monthly
Number of stakeholder engagements	Information Management System	Monthly
Average time for grievance processing	Grievance register	Monthly
Number of open grievances	Grievance register	Monthly
Number of closed grievances	Grievance register	Monthly
Impact Indicators	Data Source	Frequency
Waste in canal after intervention	Observation of canals	Monthly
PAPs use of compensation	Consultation with PAPs	Six months after compensation

# CAYE CAULKER CASE STUDY

## Introduction

### Objectives of CPW

The primary objectives of the Coastal Protection Works project are as follows:

- Reduce the erosion of the placed beach fill and consequently increase the longevity between beach nourishment required at Palapa Gardens
- Reduce vulnerability of the infrastructure behind the Palapa Gardens area, and
- Enhance the tourism product through beautification of the beach area.

### Components of CPW

The main components of the FCW are as follows:

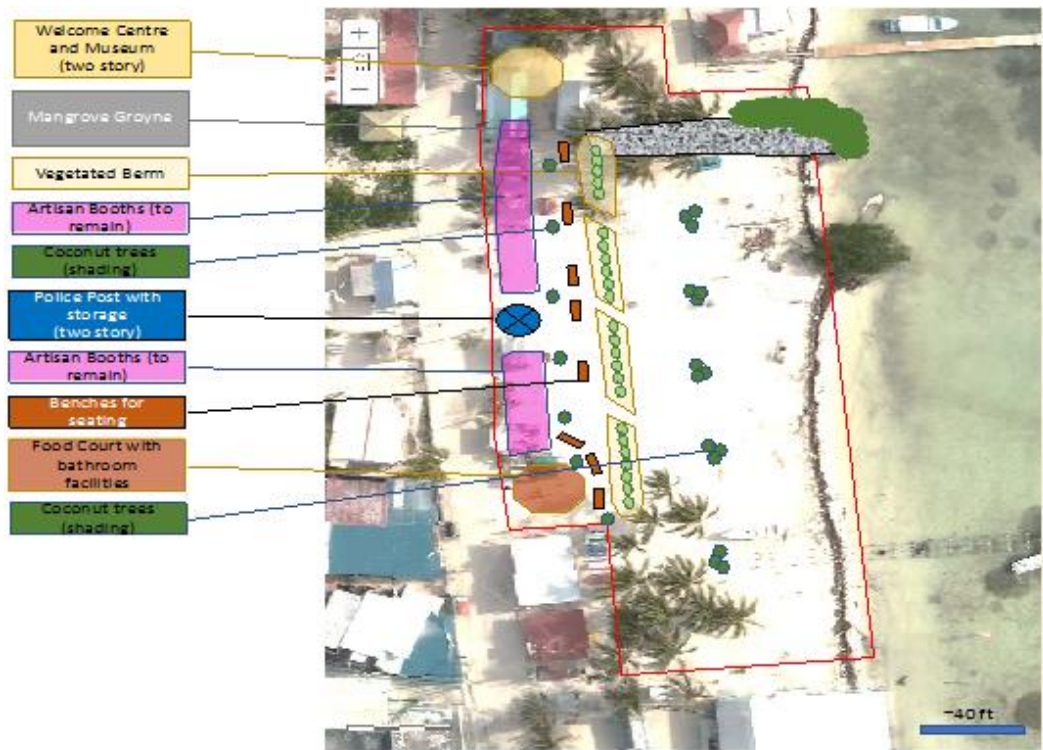
- Construction of a groyne structure
- Construction of a beach berm
- Vegetation of the new groyne and berm to reduce climate vulnerability
- Planting of shade trees and vegetation on the beach to reduce erosion

### Caye Caulker – Coastal Protection Works

The Caye Caulker project is concerned with Coastal Protection in the face of Climate Change. The area targeted is known as the Palapas Garden, a small plot of beach located on the east side of Caye Caulker Village (see **Figure 7**). Caye Caulker is a small, low-lying, sandy island, some 21 miles (34 km) northeast of Belize City. The island was probably formed when ocean currents carried sedimentation from the nearby reef and deposited it at a node, presumably where two currents converged. This continual process eventually created the small island of Caye Caulker. Being of low-elevation however, Caye Caulker's only protection from tidal waves and flooding is the Belize Barrier Reef located approximately one mile east of the island. The corals on the barrier reef are slowly dying however, due to several factors including the effects of climate change. The Caye Caulker project thus seeks to provide some coastal protection, using small-scale, nature-based solutions, in an area often used by the Village Council for public events. The proposed plan calls for a groyn in the northeastern portion of the Garden, which will break incoming waves before they reach the island and also slow the northward movement of sand towards the Split (a literal split) located in the middle of the island. In addition, native shade trees and vegetation will be planted in the middle and southeastern parts of the area, respectively. The trees are to provide shade for beach goers, as well as hold the beach sand in place. The small vegetation will also serve the purpose of preventing erosion. Finally, the project proposes to build a sand berm along the western length of the Garden with native grasses and shrubs planted on top. Berms are natural protective features of coastal areas providing a barrier during tidal waves (see **Figure 8**).



**Figure 7:** Location of Palapa Gardens in Caye Caulker



Source: Albada 2017.

**Figure 8:** Map of Proposed Coastal Protection Works in Caye Caulker

## **Evaluation of Alternatives**

There were numerous design changes to the proposed coastal protection works in the Caye Caulker area as a consequence of mitigating against adverse social and economic impacts. These include eliminating the proposal for 600 meters of beach nourishment, which would have required resettling a large number of small vendors; leaving private shore protection works and incomplete piers in tact, as many owners have gotten or are in the process of getting the necessary permits to construct; and finally, working with the Village Council and the BTB to align an envisioned Artisan Center with the coastal protection works, which includes rehabilitating vulnerable artists within the Palapa Gardens area.

## **Legal Status of Land in the Project Area**

The Palapa Gardens is a plot of land on the beach, which is within a 66 feet beach reserve. All land in waterway reserves are considered Crown Land and are under the permanent authority of the Government of Belize through the Ministry of Natural Resources. Private and public entities can have legal access to portions of reserve land, by waterways, through temporary and conditional leases, which may be renewed. The Caye Caulker Village Council however, which is already an entity of the Government of Belize, would not require a lease to administer the area but would need to negotiate a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) or a Management Agreement with the Ministry of Natural Resources in order to formalize their authority as well as the scope.

While the Village Council has been exercising some authority over the Palapa Gardens area since its inception in 2001, there has been no formal legal arrangements made with the Ministry to do so. In the interim, private individuals have taken advantage of the new opportunity to lease reserve land and have slowly been encroaching the original Palapa Gardens area, with the Village Council unable to halt them. In early 2017, the Village Council approached the Ministry of Natural Resources to present its intention for the area and to discuss the possible avenues for the formalization of the Council's authority over an Artisan Center project combined with Coastal Protection Works. On September 13, 2017, at an IDB special mission in Belize City, the IDB pledged the CVRP's support in assisting the Village Council to garner the necessary formal administrative arrangements for the area and its projects. For the purpose of this project, the Nextera team physically walked the open and available area of the Garden, mapping its coordinates using a GPS device (see **Figure 9**).

Finally, the legal status of the land also affects a number of artists and vendors who have been renting booths in the Garden from the Village Council. A number of artists have already been displaced by the aforementioned private individuals, who have garnered the legal force through their leases to do so. In an effort to secure the livelihood of this group of people who are considered socially and economically vulnerable, to contribute to the island's sustainable tourism development initiative and to establish the Palapa Gardens area as a protected public space, stakeholders have determined that it is necessary to proceed with the original plans to



construct coastal protection works in this area, rather than relocate the project because of the area's contentious nature.



**Figure 9:** Palapa Gardens Showing Previously Available (blue & red) and Currently Available (red) Areas

## Baseline Survey and Assessment

### Introduction

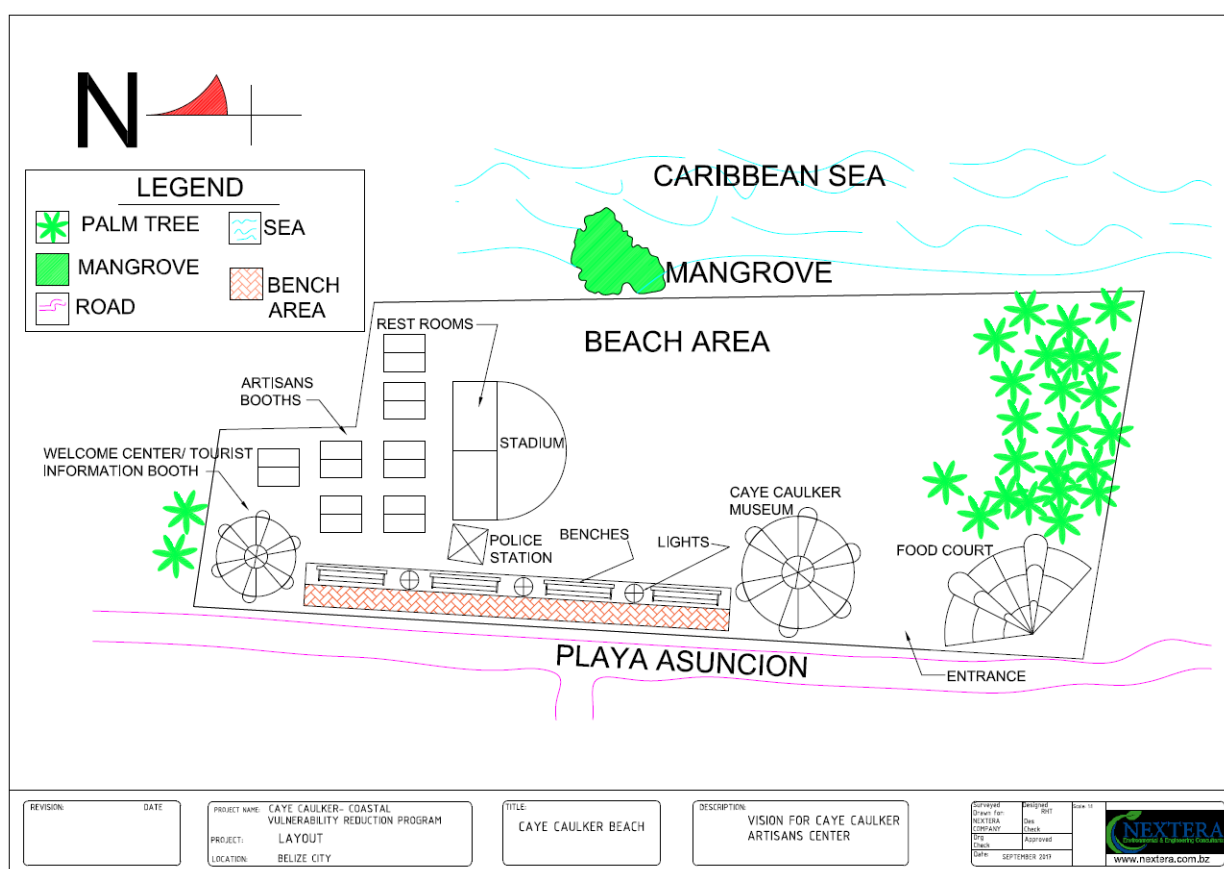
The survey, census and cadastral mapping exercises in the Palapa Gardens area of Caye Caulker, on August 24, 2017, revealed the potential for displacement to the following groups of people:

#### **Caye Caulker Village Council/Belize Tourism Board – Proposed Artisan Center**

According to stakeholder consultations, the Palapa Gardens area came in to use as a public space (Garden) with several Palapas erected on it sometime around 2000, created by the then Village Chairman. Since that time, the Garden has been used by the Village Council to host public events, such as the famous Caye Caulker Lobster Fest. Stakeholders also indicated that

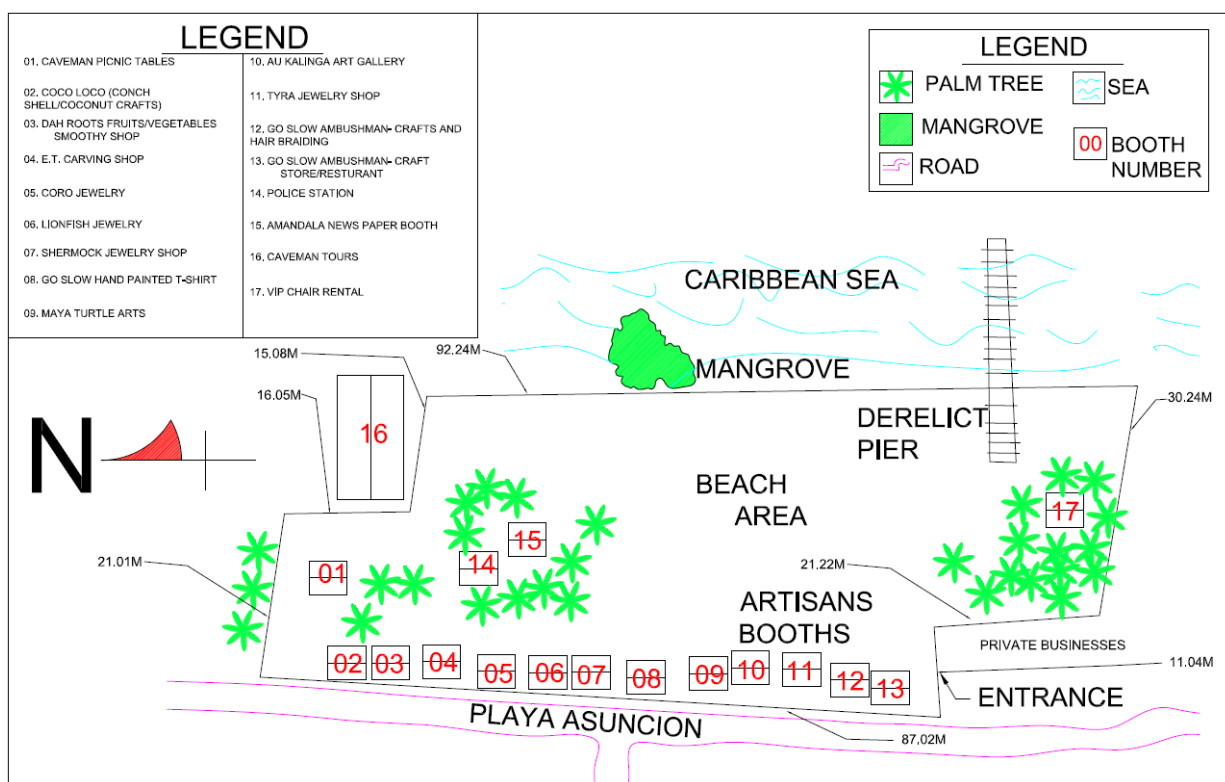
several years after the inception of the Palapa Gardens, the Veteran's Football Club, undertook an initiative to build booths for rent to local artists, which would provide an additional source of revenue for the Village Council. Those booths have since been destroyed by hurricane or are in severe disrepair, causing the artists to rebuild their own structures that are mostly below standard.

The Village Council thus, is currently in negotiations with the Belize Tourism Board to remedy the situation by erecting an Artisan Center in the Gardens, which would permanently house the artists and be able to host the Council's public events (see **Figure 10**). As can be seen from the figure, the proposed center would encompass the entire area and therefore would conflict with the design of the coastal protection works (see **Figure 11**).



**Figure 10:** Design of Proposed Artisan Center.





**Figure 11:** Existing layout of Palapa Gardens

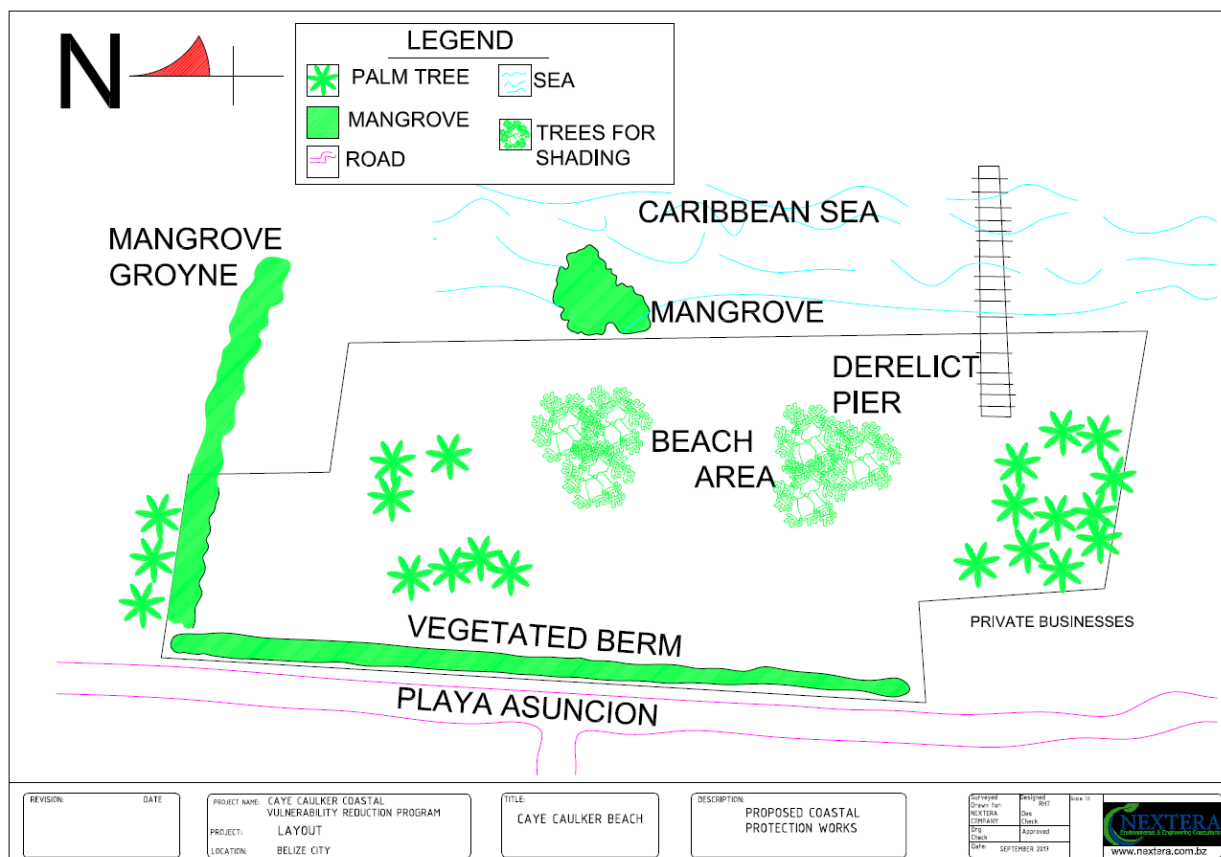
### Artisans/Small vendors

As indicated above, Artisans have been occupying the Palapa Gardens for approximately 15 years now. Currently, there are 14 artists (2 unavailable during the census) and 2 small vendors in the Gardens (see **Figure 11**). The artists constructed various ramshackle booths after the last hurricane destroyed the booths provided by the Council/BTB<sup>16</sup>. The Village Council indicated that the booths were rented at BZ\$100.00/month, however, most artists are very far in arrears.

All artists expressed their anxiety and fears in having to vacate the Gardens, during our consultations with them. While we had provided prior notification of our impending census, most artists misunderstood our mapping activities and thought we were conducting some construction activity that would require their eviction. Fortunately the team was able to correct the misunderstanding.

The Artisans and vendors are the most vulnerable of interest groups in the area. All made a very meager living off their crafts and services (see census in **Appendix**). In addition, their income is seasonal. From our observations, a few of them seem to be living in their shacks. We also learnt that most of their craft booths were family ran.

<sup>16</sup> At one point the BTB also donated booths for the artists. According to the Chairlady however, the booths were made of entirely of sheet metal and thus were not comfortable in the sun. A number of them still existed at the time of our site visit.



**Figure 12:** Design of Proposed Coastal Protection Works

### Businesses/Private Individuals

While there are a number of large business owners who have gotten temporary leases to portions of the original Palapa Gardens area or who have expressed interest in leasing the still legally available area, there are only two business individuals who occupy or have property erected within the area of the Garden that is still available. In the north end, the proprietor of Caveman tours has placed picnic tables in front of his business for the convenience of his guests and in the south west area, there is a derelict pier belonging to the owner of the property that houses the three private businesses in the south west area of the Garden.

### Impact Matrix of CPW

The proposed CPW would displace the following people within the Palapa Gardens:

**Table 13:** Impacts of Proposed CPW

Design Structure	Negative impacts/displacement created	Project Affected People
Groyne	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Would be too close to Caveman Tours' pier, potentially obstructing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Caveman Tours (pier, picnic tables #1, view of property)</li> <li>Sunrise Boat Tours &amp;</li> </ul>

	docking and causing sediment buildup. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Displace numerous artists and structures on the northern portion of the beach (currently).</li> <li>• Displace northern portion of Artisan Center (future).</li> </ul>	Charters (pier and view) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Artist booths #2-5 and 14</li> <li>• CCVC/BTB Artisan Center</li> </ul>
Berm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Displace all artists along the western length of the Garden (currently).</li> <li>• Displace western portion of the Artisan Center (future).</li> <li>• Obstruct view from businesses across the street (currently).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Artist booths #2-13</li> <li>• CCVC/BTB Artisan Center</li> <li>• Jeremiah's Inn</li> <li>• Vega</li> <li>• D Real Macaw</li> <li>• Asian Grocery Store</li> </ul>
Vegetation on groyn & berms	n/a	n/a
Shade trees and vegetation planted in the middle of the Garden	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public events attendants</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCVC/BTB</li> </ul>

## Mitigating Options and Assessment of Alternatives

### Caye Caulker Village Council/Belize Tourism Board – Proposed Artisan Center

Since the plans for the Artisan Center has been revealed, proponents of the CVRP have been consulting with the CCVC and the BTB to redesign the coastal protection works so that it will align with the needs and desires of the Village Council. Feedback will also be solicited from the artists as to the revised design proposal, prior to the submission of final designs.

Finally, the IDB and key stakeholders have pledged their commitment in assisting the Village Council in obtaining the necessary legal administrative authority over the proposed infrastructure.

### Artisans/Small Vendors

To accommodate the coastal protection works within the Palapa Gardens, 14 artists, 2 vendors and their businesses will need to be resettled. While the artists/vendors will remain in the Gardens, they will be relocated to newly built booths that form part of the Artisan Center concept. Initial proposal for booths are in keeping with the objectives of the climate vulnerability reduction program by calling for coastal resilient type structures, which would include pile foundations and elevated floor plans.

Currently, 16 individual booths will be required at a minimum 8x8 dimension. In considering that booths will require piles however, it might be more feasible to build a larger structure with individual sections for each artist/vendor. It must be mentioned however, that this will detract from the artistic quaintness of individual booths.

**Businesses/Private Individuals**

The picnic tables belonging to the Caveman Tour business will need to be removed from their current area to accommodate Artisan booths. An option for mitigating requires that chairs be built near the Caveman Tour business or directly on the business' existing deck for the convenience of customers. It must be noted that customers will also have access to the Artisan Center and its conveniences, including resting areas.

In the case of the derelict pier, mitigating alternatives include designing around the pier so as not to remove it or removing it and providing compensation. In keeping with IDB policy OP-710, the former option will be exercised.

**Restoration Framework****Eligibility**

This section outlines the eligibility criteria and the measures undertaken to determine eligibility.

**Eligibility Policy**

In terms of the resettlement of Artisans/Vendors, eligibility is restricted to owners of small businesses only, as established by the census. Where there is economic displacement due to impacts on assets, such as the case of the piers or the removal of picnic tables, eligibility to relocation, rehabilitation or compensation is confined to the owner only.

**Establishment of Entitlement Cut-off Date**

In all cases, the date the census was conducted constitutes the cut-off date for entitlements. The census of the Palapa Gardens area was conducted on August 24, 2017. (see **Appendix 1**). Users of the Garden were notified of the impending census on August 23, 2017. Three of these individuals notified were not available on the day of the census. While we could not get any information on two of them, the survey team was able to collect basic information on the last individual, the proprietor of Caveman Tours, who owns a number of picnic tables within the currently available area of the Garden.

**Entitlements**

The CPW project, under the CVRP, has established the following commitments in its relationship with the Caye Caulker Village Council and the Palapa Gardens area:

1. To work with both the CCVC and the BTB to develop a coastal protection design that enhances the Artisan Center concept within the Palapa Gardens area.
2. To provide funding to accommodate the resettlement of 16 Artisan businesses within the Artisan Center concept.

3. To support the CCVC in ascertaining from the Ministry of Natural Resources, the necessary legal administrative authority over the Palapa Gardens area and its infrastructure.

Artists/vendors will be entitled to relocation in the Artisan Center. The proprietor of Caveman Tours will be entitled to replacement compensation in the form of seating for customers, in an area near the business as agreed by the proprietor.

### Estimation of Eligible Project Affected People

The following is an estimation of project affected people in the Palapa Garden area:

**Table 14:** Project Affected People in the Palapa Gardens Area

Affected Group	Proprietor	Employee	Total
Artists	17	2	19
Vendors	2		2
Businesses	1		1
<b>Total</b>			<b>24</b>

### Institutional Arrangements

It is recommended that there be a Livelihood Restoration Steering Committee comprised of high level stakeholders to serve as a regulatory and strategic board with oversight and policy development responsibilities. The Steering Committee should comprise representatives from the Caye Caulker Village Council, the IDB, the Implementing Agency, Ministry of Tourism & Civil Aviation, Ministry of Natural Resources, Department of Environment, Central Building Authority, the Area Representatives Offices, and the project affected population. In addition, a Livelihood Restoration Working Group should be established which will work directly with the implementing agencies to execute the Livelihood Restoration Plan. The Working Group will be the interface between the Steering Committee, Implementing Agencies, contractors, and affected people.

### Cost Estimate

The following is a cost estimate for the intervention in the Palapa Garden area:

**Table 15:** Estimated Costs of Interventions in the Palapa Gardens Area

Activity	Number	Cost (BZ\$/US\$)	Total (BZ\$/US\$)
Construction of Artisan Booths	16	\$12,000.00 <sup>17</sup> /\$6,000.00	\$192,000.00/\$96,000.00
Replacement chairs (Caveman Tours)		\$5,000.00/\$2,500.00	\$5,000.00/\$2,500.00
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$197,000.00/\$98,500.00</b>

<sup>17</sup> 8x8 booth at BZE\$125.00/ft<sup>2</sup> and an estimated BZE\$4,000.00 for pilings

## Estimated Calendar of Activities

IDB's OP-710 policy requires that all livelihood restoration activities be completed before the commencement of project construction. Assessment of the project timeline for construction activities, indicate that all livelihood restoration activities will need to be completed in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2017 and no later than the 1<sup>st</sup> quarter of 2018 (see **Table 11**).

**Table 16:** Estimated Livelihood Restoration Timeline Compared to Construction Timeline - CPW

	2017	2018			
Activity	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter	1 <sup>st</sup> quarter	2 <sup>nd</sup> quarter	3 <sup>rd</sup> quarter	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter
Further technical studies and design					
Construction, including supervision					
Construction of Artisan booths					
Replacement chairs (Caveman Tours)					

## Grievance Redress Mechanism

*Grievance mechanism*<sup>18</sup> – A complaint or grievance can be submitted via a grievance form or verbally.

A grievance form may be submitted in any of the following ways:

- To the office of Livelihood Restoration Steering Committee (address on form).
- To the office of the Livelihood Restoration Working Group (address on form).

Verbal complaints may be made to the Working Group leader, via email, telephone or face-to-face. The Working Group's leader contact information will be provided to stakeholders.

*Grievance response mechanism*<sup>19</sup> – Grievances and complaints will be dealt with in the following manner:

- All grievances received will be recorded in a register.
- If grievance can be corrected with an immediate action, complainant will be immediately informed, action will be taken, date recorded and case closed.

If grievance requires long term action, complainant will be informed of proposed action or why no action is required (within 30 days), action will be implemented (if applicable), follow-up will be carried through, complainant will once again be informed, date recorded and case will be closed.

<sup>18</sup> Source: WSP Group (2013)

<sup>19</sup> Source: WSP Group (2013)

## Monitoring and Evaluation

The following table contains performance indicators, which will guide the monitoring and evaluation of the Livelihood Restoration Plan for the Palapa Garden area.

Performance Indicators	Data Source	Frequency
Overall spending against the budget	Financial Statements	Monthly
Detailed inputs against LRP procurement	Information Management System	Monthly
Detailed outputs against LRP deliverables	Information Management System	Monthly
Number of residences benefitting from intervention	Information Management System	Monthly
Number of PAPs working in the project	Human Resource	Monthly
Number of public meetings or engagements conducted	Information Management System	Monthly
Number of stakeholder engagements	Information Management System	Monthly
Average time for grievance processing	Grievance register	Monthly
Number of open grievances	Grievance register	Monthly
Number of closed grievances	Grievance register	Monthly
Impact Indicators	Data Source	Frequency
Number of completed artisan booths	Observation of project outputs	Monthly
Effectiveness of replacement chairs	Consultation with PAPs	Six months after compensation

Table 17: Performance Indicators for the Monitoring and Evaluation of Livelihood Restoration in Palapa Garden Area

## References

Albada, E. (2017, July). *Feasibility and preliminary designs of small scale, nature based coastal protection works in Caye Caulker and Goff Caye, Belize: Interim Report*. Trinidad: E. Albada.

CHENTEC. (2017, June). *Updating and detailed designs of flood control works in Belize City: Interim report*. Belize: CHENTEC.

Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute (CZMAI). (2016). *Caye Caulker coastal zone management guidelines*, Belize Integrated Coastal Zone Management Plan. Belize: CZMAI

WSP Group. (2013). *Stakeholder engagement plan: Highway 20 rehabilitation project BT-20 Cuu Long*. London: Ian Williams.



## Summary of Engagement Activities


Engagement Activity	Objective	Participants	Comments
Meeting with Caye Caulker Village Council (CCVC) Chairlady – Enelda Rosado (July 18, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To gain an understanding of the needs of Caye Caulker within the context of coastal protection.</li> <li>• To conduct a site reconnaissance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enelda Rosado – Chairlady CCVC</li> <li>• Edward Albada – CVRP, Coastal Engineer</li> <li>• Allan Herrera – Environmental Consultant, Nextera</li> <li>• Christa Hulse – Social Consultant, Nextera</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Palapa Gardens area was identified as the most suitable site for the intervention.</li> </ul>
Caye Caulker, stakeholder pre-consultation meeting (July 18, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To introduce the project.</li> <li>• To solicit initial thoughts as well as ideas.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enelda Rosado</li> <li>• Edward Albada</li> <li>• Allan Herrera</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> <li>• Caye Caulker Stakeholders</li> </ul>	
Telephone Conversation with CCVC, Chairlady (August 7, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To confirm plans for an Artisan Center in the Palapa Gardens area</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enelda Rosado</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ms. Rosado confirmed that the CCVC were in discussion with BTB to build an Artisan Center at the Palapa Gardens.</li> </ul>
Belize City, initial scoping (August 8, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To identify project affected people.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nextera team</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6 properties with illegal sewer discharge and 2 piers were initially identified</li> </ul>
Telephone Conversation with BTB, Noriko Gamero (August 14, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To advise the BTB of the CVRP plans for CPW at the Palapa Gardens.</li> <li>• To be appraised of the Artisan Center project.</li> <li>• To solicit the design plans for the Artisan Center.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noriko Gamero</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ms. Gamero indicated that the BTB did commit to developing an Artisan Center, however, the project was only in its infancy and there was only a concept and no complete design plans as yet.</li> </ul>
Telephone Conversation with NEMO, Col. Shelton DeFour (August 14, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To gain an understanding of the effects of hurricanes on the Southside area of Belize City.</li> <li>• To request a copy of the Hurricane Earl Assessment Report.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Col. Shelton DeFour</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	
Meeting with Ministry of Human Development, CEO Judith Alpuche (August 21, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To gain an understanding of the social context of south side Belize City.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Judith Alpuche</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	
Belize City, Distributed notification of upcoming census (August 22, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To notify project affected people that a census will be conducted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nextera team</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5 of the initial 8 project affected people were reached. These included:</li> </ul>

	with them, in compliance with IDB OP-710 policy.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Jacqueline Campbell</li> <li>o Rosita Rivero</li> <li>o Kevin Gordon</li> <li>o Shantel Meighan</li> <li>o Dwight Palacio</li> </ul>
Belize City, Census conducted in Conch Shell Bay area & North Creek area (August 23, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To conduct a census of project affected people.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nextera team – Christa Hulse &amp; Ruben Tulcey</li> <li>• Belize City Council – Carla Patnett &amp; Glenn Leslie</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The census/survey team learnt that all the residences directly on canal side (15 enclosures in total) had illegal sewer discharges into the canal.</li> </ul>
Caye Caulker, Distributed notification of upcoming census (August 23, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To notify project affected people that a census will be conducted with them, in compliance with IDB OP-710 policy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCVC</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The following individuals were notified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Harrison Cadle</li> <li>o Sherman Murillo</li> <li>o Sherlock Belisle</li> <li>o Ensworth Tzul</li> <li>o Shermack Murillo</li> <li>o Vivian Johnson</li> <li>o Jorge Avellas</li> <li>o Alfred Usher</li> <li>o Royden Cain</li> <li>o Jacob Cabral</li> <li>o Esther Eljio</li> <li>o Miriam Magoon</li> <li>o Idalmi Perez</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Caye Caulker, Census conducted Palapa Gardens area (August 24, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To conduct a census of project affected people.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nextera team – Christa Hulse &amp; Ruben Tulcey</li> <li>• CCVC – Enelda Rosado</li> </ul>	
Meeting with CCVC Councilor – Elizabeth Usher (August 24, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To develop a sketch of the vision for the Artisan Center.</li> <li>• To determine how the CVRP – CPW can blend with the Center.</li> <li>• To locate survey pegs around the Palapa Gardens area.</li> <li>• To map the available project area.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elizabeth Usher</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	
Meeting with Belize City Council (August 25, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To understand the City Council's role in the operation phase of the project.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nextera team – Allan Herrera &amp; Christa Hulse</li> <li>• Belize City Council – Marilyn Ordonez &amp; Carla Patnett</li> </ul>	
Telephone Conversation with Cisco Construction Ltd., Executive V.P. Arsenio Burgos (August 28, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To verify the type of design used for existing septic tanks in the North Creek Alley area.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arsenio Burgos</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr. Burgos indicated that the tanks were constructed using the three-chamber design.</li> </ul>
Telephone Conversation with	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To appraise the Ministry</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dr. Paul Flowers</li> </ul>	

Ministry of Natural Resources, Dir. Policy & Strategic Planning, Dr. Paul Flowers (August 29, 2017)	<p>of the land situation in the Palapa Gardens area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To determine the authority of the CCVC over the area.</li> <li>• To get feedback on the next steps for the CCVC and CVRP.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	
Telephone Conversation with Belize Water Services, Ltd., CEO Mr. Alvan Haynes (August 29, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To gain an overview of the sewer situation in south side Belize City.</li> <li>• To elicit the BWS' support/advice in managing the sewer situation of the two communities with PAPs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alvan Haynes</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	
Cadastral mapping of Conch Shell Bay community (affected population only) (August 30, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To develop a map, using GPS coordinates, of the major structures in the enclosure of each PAP.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nextera team – Christa Hulse &amp; Ruben Tulcey</li> </ul>	
Informal interview/conversation with Fisherfolk at the Conch Shell Bay Fish Market (August 30, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To inform the fisherfolk of the impending dredge works.</li> <li>• To identify a suitable time for the dredging to be conducted – so as not to adversely displace the fisherfolk.</li> <li>• To determine their sentiments towards the dredging.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> <li>• Enfield Jones (fisherman)</li> <li>• Ernesto Vasquez (fisherman)</li> <li>• Mervin Vacaro (vendor)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fisherfolk informed that Sunday was the least busy day in the area.</li> <li>• They were supportive of the dredging as it would benefit them in protecting their boat engines, as well as leave the area more aesthetically pleasing.</li> <li>• Indicated that there was a sunken boat (with engine and copper bottom) in the area that needed to be removed.</li> </ul>
Meeting with BWS (August 30, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To appraise the BWS technical team of the CVRP.</li> <li>• To determine how each PAP community's sewer could be managed.</li> <li>• To establish BWS' responsibility in the management of the sewer in the community.</li> <li>• To understand coordination efforts required with BWS in the resurfacing of the parallel drainage streets.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BWS – Sanjay Keshwani, Argent Tillet, Anthony Geban &amp; Gerardo Castaneda</li> <li>• Belize City Council – Carla Patnett</li> <li>• Nextera team – Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	
Telephone Conversation with Ministry of Tourism & Civil Aviation, CEO Yashin Dujon (August 30, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To establish whether the Ministry of Tourism had made any formal arrangements for the management of the Palapa Gardens area</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yashin Dujon</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	

	with the Ministry of Natural Resources.		
Site Visit – Conch Shell Bay & North Creek Alley areas (September 1, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visit with BWS’ technical team to verify sewer management needs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BWS – Argent Tillet &amp; Anthony Geban</li> <li>• Belize City Council – Carla Patnett</li> <li>• Nextera team – Christa Hulse &amp; Ruben Tulcey</li> </ul>	
Cadastral mapping of North Creek Alley community (affected population only) (September 1, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To develop a map, using GPS coordinates, of the major structures in the enclosure of each PAP.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nextera team – Christa Hulse &amp; Ruben Tulcey</li> </ul>	
Meeting with Jim Novelo (Caye Caulker stakeholder) (September 5, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initiated by Mr. Novelo to appraise the CVRP of his interests in the Palapa Gardens area</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jim Novelo</li> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	
Belize City, Census conducted in Yarborough area (September 16, 2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To conduct a census of project affected people.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Christa Hulse</li> </ul>	

**Example of Census Notification Letter**

  
1517 Spain Avenue  
Belize City, Belize  
Tel: 223-1188  
Email: [allanherrera@nextera.com.bz](mailto:allanherrera@nextera.com.bz)  
Website: [www.nextera.com.bz](http://www.nextera.com.bz)

August 21, 2017

Dear Sir/Madam,

The Government of Belize (GoB) along with the Inter-American Development Bank (IDB) is undertaking a coastal protection project in Caye Caulker as part of a larger climate vulnerability reduction program. Specifically, the proposed initiative in Caye Caulker will comprise small scale, nature-based coastal protection works within the Palapas Gardens area.

The GoB and IDB are requiring an Environmental and Social Analysis to be conducted which, among other things, will determine the impacts of the planned interventions. Therefore, a census of potentially affected stakeholders, that is, those persons currently using the Palapas Gardens, has been planned.

The census will be conducted by a Nextera representative, accompanied by a representative from the Caye Caulker Village Council, on Thursday, August 24<sup>th</sup>, 2017. Your kind cooperation in the census will be greatly appreciated.

Sincerely,

Christa Hulse  
Social Consultant

---

**For official use only**

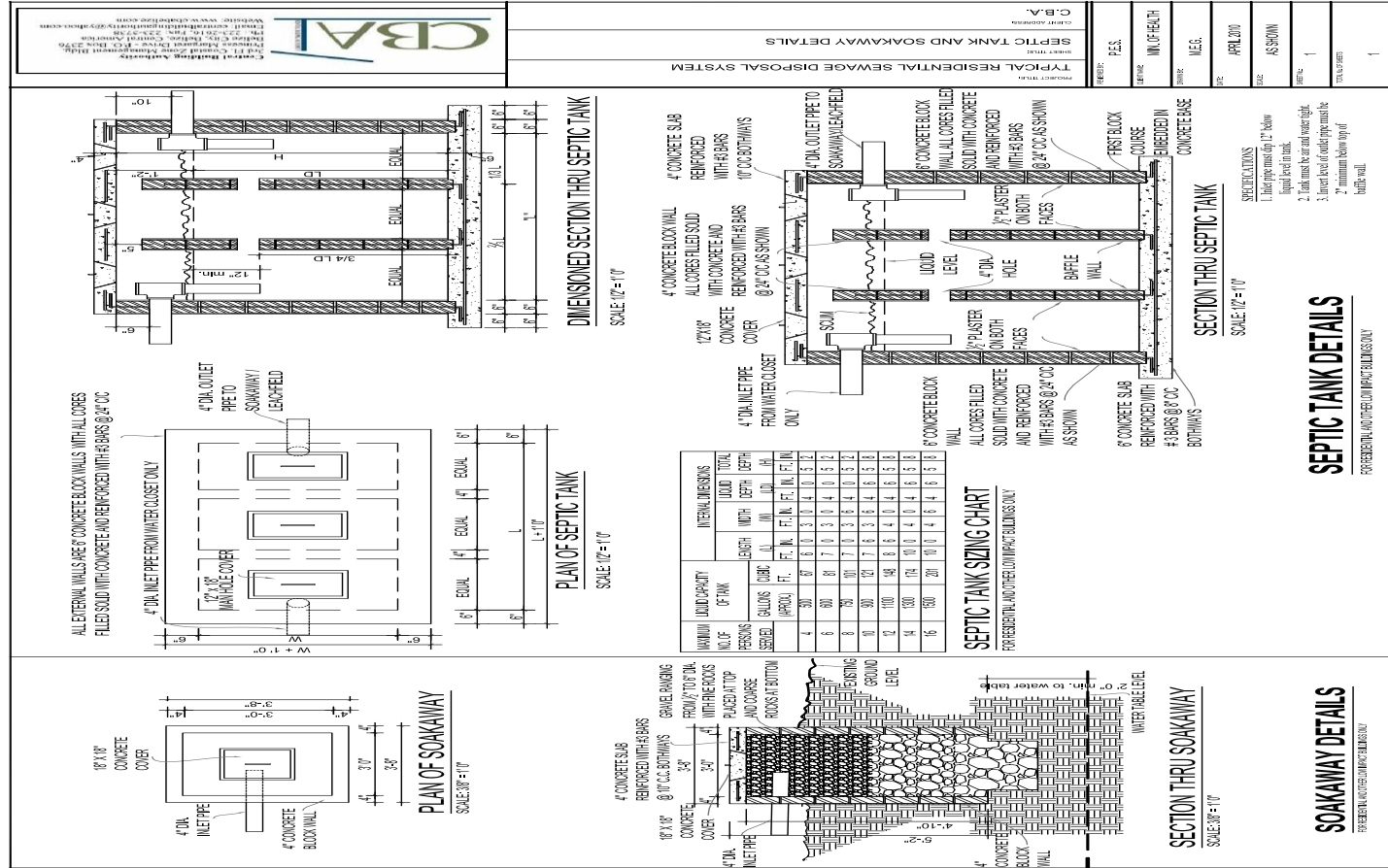
Name of Artist/Business Owner/Representative: Harrison Cadle

Signature of Artist/Business Owner/Representative: HC

Date (of notification): 23/08/2017

Coveman Tours

## Schematics for Septic Tank



Climate Vulnerability Reduction Project (IDB BL-L1028)  
 Belize City – Flood Control Works  
 Census (Livelihood Assessment and Restoration Plan)  
 August 23, 2017

Structure No.	Owner of Property	Type or Ownership (title, lease, etc.)	Contact Information	Structures on property, description & purpose (eg. House, room, apt., kitchen, outhouse, etc.)	Size of Structures (feet)	Legal Status of Structures (city approval, etc.)	Users of Structures	Contact Information of Users	Basis for use (rent with/without contract, verbal agreement, no agreement, etc.)	Length of Occupancy	Access to Running Water & Electricity	Gross Income (source & amount) per month	Comments
Conch Shell Bay Area													
1.	Francisco Matute	Lease	Mahogany Heights	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• House</li> <li>• Outhouse</li> <li>• Incomplete Foundation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 x 10</li> <li>• 4 x 3</li> <li>• 24 x 20)</li> </ul>	• none	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marie Jones, Daughter, 2 Grand Children</li> <li>• <b>Total – 4 people</b></li> </ul>	• XXXXX	• XXXXX	• 28 years	• Yes	• XXXXX	• Team was unable to gather information on other sources of income, eg. Daughter's contribution
2.	Albert James Hinds		• XXXXX	• House	• 15 x 10	• none	• <b>Total - ?</b>			• 24 years			• Full census was not done (Information was received on the go)
3-5.	Maria Vasquez	Acquiring Title	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• House (#5)</li> <li>• Small Apt. (#4)</li> <li>• Small Panades Shop (#3)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 x 12</li> <li>• 10 x 8</li> <li>• 10 x 10</li> </ul>	• none	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Owner, Ernesto Vasquez - Son (#5) (Fisherman)</li> <li>• Grandson</li> </ul>	• n/a	• n/a	• 33 years	• Yes	• XXXXX	• Son's income was estimated based on feedback from other fisherfolk in

							(#4) • <b>Total – 3 people</b>						the area. • Grandson was not available at the time of the census.
6.	Lincoln Palacio	none		• House	• 16 x 12	• none	• owner • Bernadette Nicholas (partner) • <b>Total – 2 people</b>	• XXXXX		• 34 years	• Yes	• n/a	• Learnt that Mr. Palacio works somewhere around the Customs compound, not sure what he does and what is his income. • Ms. Nicholas does odd end jobs here and there.
7-9.	Ruben Cardinez		Conch Shell Bay Area	• Abandoned shack (#7) • Small Apt. (#8) • Small Apt. (#9)	• 10 x 8 • 12 x 10 • 12 x 10	• none	• Justin Grant, partner, 2 children (#8) • Tiffany ?, partner, 2 children (#9) • <b>Total – 8 people</b>	• XXXXX	• Grandfather of both tenants is the owner of enclosure/property.	• 25 years	• Yes	•	• Tiffany was not available at the time of the census. Info was received from her brother, J. Grant.
• 10-13.	Harold Cox (#13)	lease	• XXXXX	• House (#10) • Small Apt. (#11) • House (#12)	• 22 x 16 • 12 x 10 • 12 x 12	• Mennonite pre-fab House (#10)	• Michael Frazer & 1 nephew (#10)	• XXXXX	• Harold Cox is lease-holder and all houses belong to members of his family.	• All living there since they were	• Yes	• XXXXX	• Darwin Frazer and William Cox were unavailable



				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approx. 10 other houses (not relevant to project as they are not on the canal side)</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None (#11)</li> <li>• None (#12)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Darwin Frazer &amp; partner (#11)</li> <li>• William Cox (#12)</li> <li>• <b>Total – 5 people</b></li> </ul>			born.			at the time of the census.
Pier #1	Jacqueline Campbell	Owner of pier	• XXXXX		• 12 x 6	• none				• 4 years		• XXXXX	• Derelict pier
Pier #2	John Sukku	Owner of pier			• 18 x 6								<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Derelict pier</li> <li>• Owner could not be contacted.</li> </ul>
North Creek Alley Area													
1.	Dennis Palacio	Owner	• XXXXX	• House	• 20 x 14	• Mennonite Pre-fab house	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Owner</li> <li>• Connor Palacio (partner)</li> <li>• 2 children</li> <li>• <b>Total – 4 people</b></li> </ul>	• XXXXX		• 5 years	• Yes	• XXXXX	
2-5.				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small Apt. (#2)</li> <li>• Small Apt. divided in 2 (#3&amp;4)</li> <li>• Small Apt. (#5)</li> <li>• Small wooden</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 14 x 10</li> <li>• 14 x 12</li> <li>• 12 x 12</li> <li>• 12 x 8</li> </ul>	• none	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rosita Rivero, partner, 2 children (#2)</li> <li>• Eldora Arnold, Egbert Myers,</li> </ul>						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On the two occasions we visited, there were only children and a teenager on the property</li> </ul>

				house frame			Travis Arnold (#3) • Elroy Saldano (#4) • Lorian ?, 4 children (#5) • <b>Total – 13 people</b>						who could only give us limited information. • We learnt that Stanton Palacio owns house (#3&4). We are unsure if he owns the entire enclosure.
6-8.	Daphne Grant	none	• XXXXX	• House (#6) • Small Apt. (#7) • House (#8)	• 14 x 12 • 14 x 10 • 20 x 16	• none • none • Mennonite pre-fab house	• Darrel Grant, Ishtar Williams, 1 child (#6) • Natisha Dennison, 2 children (#7) • Daphne Grant, 2 young adults (#8) • <b>Total – 9 people</b>		• Daphne Grant owns the property and the others are family members.	• 30 years	• Yes	• XXXXX	• Daphne Grant asserts that she's the only breadwinner in the enclosure.
9-11.	Patrick Arnold		• XXXXX	• Small incomplete house (#9) • Small Apt. (#10) • Small Apt. (#11) • Outhouse	• 14 x 10 • 14 x 10 • 12 x 10 • 8 x 6	• none	• <b>Total – 7 people</b>						• Owner repairs speakers. • We caught the owner while he was running out.

				above septic									
12.	Kevin Gordon			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House</li> <li>Outhouse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>16 x 14</li> <li>6 x 4</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner &amp; 5 children</li> <li><b>Total – 5 people</b></li> </ul>						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner was not at home on 2 different occasions. Information was gathered from neighbors.</li> </ul>
13-14.	“Diesel” – owner. Leon Robinson - caretaker		• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House (#13)</li> <li>Small Apt. (#14)</li> <li>Outhouse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>16 x 14</li> <li>10 x 8</li> <li>6 x 4</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sandy Bernardez, partner, 4 children (#13)</li> <li>Shantel Meighan, partner, 3 children (#14)</li> <li><b>Total – 11 people</b></li> </ul>	• XXXXX	• Both families are renting	• 2 years	• Yes	• XXXXX	
15-17.	Dwight Palacio	none	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small Apt. (#15)</li> <li>House (#16)</li> <li>Small Apt. (#17)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>12 x 8</li> <li>18 x 12</li> <li>12 x 10</li> </ul>	• none	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maurice ? &amp; partner (#15)</li> <li>Owner, partner, 1 child (#16)</li> <li>Porsha Alvarez (#17)</li> <li><b>Total – 6 people</b></li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Renters (#15)</li> <li>Owner (#16)</li> <li>Niece of owner (#17)</li> </ul>	• Owner – 20 years	• Yes	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At the time of census, only Mr. Palacio was available.</li> </ul>
18-19.	Linda Robinson	None		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House (#18)</li> <li>House (#19)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>18 x 16</li> <li>18 x 16</li> </ul>	• Mennonite pre-fab	• Owner, nephew, a	• XXXXX	• All are family members	• 18 years	• Yes	• XXXXX	

						houses	grand daughter (#18) • Leon Robinson (son) (#19) • <b>Total – 4 people</b>						
20.	Denise Flowers	none	• XXXXX	• House	• 18 x 16	• Mennonite pre-fab house	• Owner & 6 children • <b>Total – 7 people</b>			• 21 years	• Yes	• XXXXX	
Yarborough Area (sand bank docking)													
Family 1	Ernest Meighan	Traditional user	• XXXXX										• Mr Meighan informed the Nextera team that both families grew up in the area and have been using the canal their entire lives. Mr. Meighan turned 60 on the day of the census.
	Norris Meighan Sr.	Traditional user											
	Norris Meighan Jr.	Traditional user	• XXXXX									• XXXXX	

	Karl Meighan	Traditional user	• XXXXX										
Family 2	Darwin Retreage	Traditional user											
	Dwight Retreage	Traditional user					• Total – 6 people • GRAND TOTAL – 97 PEOPLE (Conch Shell Bay = 25, North Creek Alley = 66 & Yarboroug h = 6)						

## Conch Shell Bay Area





## North Creek Alley Area





## **Yarborough Area**





Climate Vulnerability Reduction Project (IDB BL-L1028)  
 Caye Caulker – Small Scale, Nature Based Coastal Protection Works  
 Census (Livelihood Assessment and Restoration Plan)  
 August 24, 2017

No.	Type of Property/Description	Status of property/ownership (leased/owned/rent; formal/informal business)	Contact Information	Status of Affected Persons (owner, employee, etc.)	Names of Affected Persons	Gross Income/month	Comments
1.	Caveman Tours – Picnic Tables	• XXXXX	XXXXX 226-0367 cadleh@yahoo.com	• Owner	• Harrison Cadle		• This property was not thought to be in the target area prior to the actual census day.
2.	Coco Loco – Conch Shell/Coconut Crafts (Artisan Booth)	• Plot is being rented from Village Council (15 years) • Small Bush (Thatched) Shed	• XXXXX	• Owner • Co-Owner	• Sherman D. Murillo • Stacy Murillo (partner)	• XXXXX	• XXXXX
3.	Dah Roots – Fruit & Vegetable Smoothie Shop (Artisan/Vendor Booth)	• Plot is being rented from Village Council • Wooden booth	• XXXXX	• Owner	• Sherdock Belisle		• Owner was not available at the time of census. A friend was holding over.
4 & 5.	E.T. Center/Coro Jewelry – Carving Shop (Artisan)	• Plot is being rented from Village Council • Wooden booth with	• XXXXX	• Owner • Manager	• Ensworth Tzul • Keldala	• XXXXX	

	Booth)	tent			Tzul		
6.	Lion Fish Jewelry (Artisan Booth)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plot is being rented from Village Council</li> <li>Wooden booth</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner</li> <li>Employee</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dianira Enriquez</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner has not been at her shop for approx. 6 months. She is suffering from an illness.</li> </ul>
7.	Shermock Jewelry Shop (Artisan Booth)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plot is being rented from Village Council</li> <li>BTB booth</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner</li> <li>Co-owner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shermock Murillo</li> <li>Grace Gallego</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	
8.	Go Slow Hand Painted T-Shirts (Artisan Booth)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plot is being rented from Village Council (15 years)</li> <li>BTB booth</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner</li> <li>Co-owner</li> <li>Owner's partner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vivian P. Johnson</li> <li>Xena Latchman</li> <li>Shawn Latchman</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	
9.	Maya Turtle Arts – Jewelry & Henna Tattoos (Artisan Booth)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plot is being rented from Village Council</li> <li>Tent</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jorge Avella</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	
10.	Au Kalinga – Art Gallery (Artisan Booth)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plot is being rented from Village Council</li> <li>Zinc Shed</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alfred Usher</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	
11.	Tyra Jewelry Shop (Artisan Booth)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plot is being rented from Village Council</li> <li>Small Bush (Thatched) Shed</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner</li> <li>Employee</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Royden Cain</li> <li>Godfrey Plunket</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	• XXXXX
12 & 13.	Go Slow, Ambushman –	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plots are being rented from Village</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Owner</li> <li>Co-</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jacob Cabral</li> </ul>	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restaurant was newly</li> </ul>

	Craftstore/Hairbraiding (#12), Restaurant (#13)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council</li> <li>• Wooden booth (#12)</li> <li>• Small Bush (Thatched) Shed (#13)</li> </ul>		owner	• Esther Elejio		opened at the time of the census. • XXXXX
14.	Police Booth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wooden structure</li> </ul>					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Occupied by the police during public events at the Palapa Gardens.</li> </ul>
15.	Ecoman Mobile (Tour guide)/Amandala Newspaper (Vendor)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plot is being rented from Village Council</li> <li>• Using BTB booth</li> </ul>	• n/a	• Owner	• Bert Nicholas (aka Ras Creek)	• XXXXX	
17.	VIP Chair Rental (Vendor)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plot is being rented from Village Council</li> <li>• No Structure – beach chairs stacked under some coconut trees</li> </ul>	• n/a	• Owner	• Norman Crawford	• XXXXX	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We learnt after the census day that this business proprietor is also the owner of a small deck with beach chairs, located in the water about 2 yards south of the derelict pier.</li> </ul>
n/a	Miriam Jones Magoon (Hair Braider)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• unknown</li> </ul>			• Miriam Magoon		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ms Magoon signed the notification letter,</li> </ul>

							however, she was not available for the census.
n/a	Idalmi Perez	• unknown			• Idalmi Perez		• Ms. Perez signed the notification letter, however, she was not available for the census.
<b>TOTAL AFFECTED</b>					<b>22 PEOPLE</b>		

## Palapa Gardens



View from Southwest



Artisan Booth #10



Artisan Booth #2



View from Southeast



Business #16



Artisan Booth #3

**APPENDIX B**  
**Stakeholder Presentation**



## **Belize City Presentation**



### **Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (BL-L1028)**

### **Flood Control Works – Belize City**

Report of Final Stakeholder Consultation, Community Level – BL-L1028  
Preparation Phase

Prepared for the Inter-American Development Bank and the Government of  
Belize





## **Introduction**

This stakeholder consultation, at the community level, marks the final step in the preparation of the environmental and social assessment report for the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (BL-L1028) loan approval. It is an opportunity for stakeholders to learn of the final, draft project design proposals, to understand how they and their environment might be affected and to provide feedback that will allow for the project to be fine-tuned further.

Specifically, the objectives of the consultation were:

1. Apprise stakeholders of the preliminary designs of the project.
2. Discuss environmental and social impacts and mitigation.
3. Solicit questions and feedback to guide the progression of the project.

## **Presentation of Activities**

The stakeholder consultation meeting was held on Friday, October 6, 2017, at the Wesley College in Belize City, Belize. The meeting began at 6:00pm and ended at 7:30pm. It was attended by community members from the Conch Shell Bay and North Creek Alley areas; fisherfolk from the Conch Shell Bay and Yarbrough areas; various interested Belize City residents, the Deputy Mayor and other representatives of the Belize City Council (BCC); the project leader representing the Ministry of Works (MoW); the environmental and social consultants from Nextera Environmental and Engineering Consultants (Nextera); and representatives from the Inter-American Development Bank (IDB).

### **Presentation**

The meeting was opened by, Phillip Willoughby, the Deputy Mayor of Belize City. Project Leader, Rolando Chan of the MoW, presented an overview of the Coastal Vulnerability Reduction Program and the proposed Flood Control Works for Belize City. Finally, Allan Herrera of Nextera, presented further details of the proposed intervention for Belize City, as well as the potential environmental and social impacts and mitigation. (See Annexes for Agenda of Meeting)

### **Discussion**

Stakeholder comments and questions were fielded by Allan Herrera and Christa Hulse of Nextera. The facilitators allowed for a very organic discussion, only ensuring that stakeholders addressed each of the proposed interventions.

## **Participants**

There were a total of 33 participants at the meeting, of which 7 were women. Following is the demographic of participants:

- Community Members/Fisherfolk – 26 (4 women)
- BCC – 2
- Nextera – 2 (1 woman)

- IDB – 2 (2 women)
- MoW – 1

(See Annexes for List of Participants)

## Stakeholder Feedback

No.	Intervention	Comments/Questions
1.	Pump Station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will the pump station prevent fish from accessing the canals?</li> <li>• Will the pumps cause damage to fish?</li> </ul>
2.	Hydraulic Gates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There was concern that the gates, when closed, would cause increased flooding.</li> <li>• How will the closed gates impact the flow of fish back and forth from the Haulover Creek to the Caribbean Sea through the various canals?</li> <li>• Will the confluence of the Haulover Creek with the Collet Canal be permanently dammed?</li> <li>• How will residents along the North Creek Canal be impacted by a closed gate #4? Will the residents experience increased flooding since several other canals from the northwest portion of the city flow into this canal? (Note: The BCC advised that residents along the North Creek canal dump broken household furniture and other large items into the canal, compromising the hydrology of the canal)</li> <li>• Will the Yarborough fisherfolk be able to pass through gate #1 to dock their boats in the Collet Canal?</li> </ul>
3.	Canal Dredging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What will be done with the silt? Will it be used as yard fill?</li> </ul>
4.	Canal Lining	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will the section of the Collet canal by the confluence with the Haulover creek also be lined?</li> </ul>
5.	Street Drainage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No comments or concerns.</li> </ul>
6.	Livelihood Restoration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rehabilitation of sewer facilities in the Conch Shell Bay and North Creek communities, as well as the construction of a public pier in the Yarborough area were welcomed by the stakeholders being displaced by the project.</li> <li>• There was a suggestion that drainage holes in the lining of the North Creek canal should be reopened to allow for the draining of yards, since the hydraulic flow of the canal will be better managed. In addition, North Creek alley would also need drainage into the Collet canal. (Note: Drainage would better aid the management of the septic tanks in the area as well as improve health conditions. Currently the alley is impassable when it rains.)</li> <li>• It was suggested that public toilets be constructed for the Conch Shell Bay fisherfolk, the Yarborough fisherfolk, and the bus commuters who catch the city bus at the northern section of East/Southside canal. (Note: The BCC indicated that the unregulated discharge of sewer into the two canals, by some of these individuals, would undermine the sanitation of the canals)</li> <li>• Stakeholders requested that consideration be given to building a boat ramp</li> </ul>

		<p>near the public pier to be constructed in the Yarborough area. This is to facilitate easy launching and retrieving of boats, especially during hurricanes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consideration should be given to a proper market area on or near the newly constructed public pier in the Yarborough area. (Note: There is a building in the Yarborough area that had been designated as a fish market for the Yarborough fisherfolk, however, it is not being used by the fisherfolk. From interviews, the following was learnt: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The building was not suitably constructed.</li> <li>○ Fisherfolk could not afford the rental fee.</li> <li>○ The police advised the fisherfolk that the property was privately owned.)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
7.	Other matters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Who will pay for the expense of the project?</li> <li>• How will our children benefit from this project? Will our future in the community be maintained after the project?</li> <li>• Will there be work for community members?</li> <li>• It was recommended that pamphlets explaining the project be given to community members to aid them when discussing the project at home and with neighbors.</li> </ul>

## Conclusion

Stakeholders at the meeting primarily asked for clarification and further elaboration on proposed interventions. All questions were answered to their satisfaction. Suggestions, were mostly minor in nature, and provided so as to enhance the project further. In sum, there were no objections to the project.

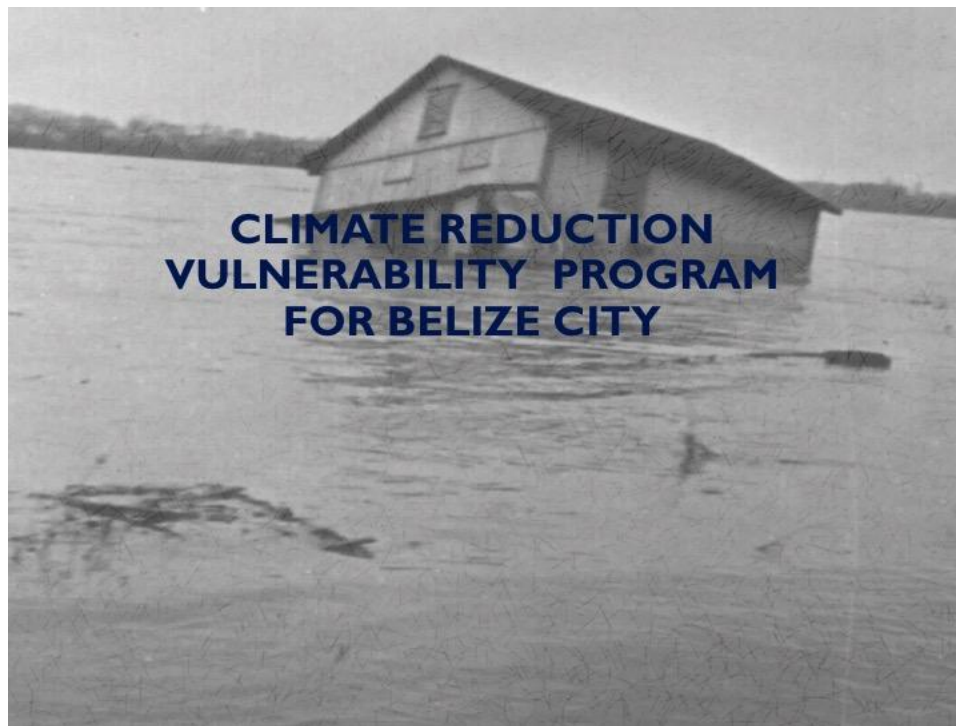
Below are specific proposals by stakeholders:

### Livelihood Restoration

- Open draining holes in the northern lining of North Creek Canal.
- Provide drainage for the North Creek Alley.
- Provide public bathrooms at Conch Shell Bay Fish Market, Yarborough Fish Market and the Bus Stop on East Canal.
- Build a boat ramp, in addition to public pier, in Yarborough area.
- Provide a fish market area, in or near the public pier, in the Yarborough area.

## Annexes

### Presentation by MoW



- Belize is highly vulnerable to hurricanes and tropical storms due to its location (in the Caribbean Basin) and topography.



- On August 3<sup>rd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> 2016, the country was hit by Hurricane Earl. With maximum wind speeds of 75 mph, the storm made landfall in Belize City as a Category I hurricane and then moved westward across the country.



- The wind and rain caused extensive damage to housing and infrastructure in Belize City, as well as to the country's two main industries: agriculture and tourism.





- In this context, the Government of Belize (GOB) requested support from the Inter-American Development Bank (IADB) and the Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC) to assess the effects and impacts of Hurricane Earl.
- The ECLAC report estimated the monetary effects (damage, loss and additional costs) and macroeconomic impact of the hurricane.



Based on the effects and impact of the disaster, and in keeping with the government's resources and priorities, the GOB stated its interest in the IADB's Climate Vulnerability Reduction Loan Program with the overall aim of:

- (i) Reducing the main climate-related vulnerabilities of the productive sector which includes the tourism and agriculture segments of the economy, especially in the areas affected by Hurricane Earl—as identified in ECLAC's damage assessment report.



The IADB and the GoB agreed to a strategy to reduce disaster and climate-related vulnerabilities in the productive sector and to improve flood control in Belize City.

**□ RG-T2896 “Strengthening Current Processes for the Identification of Climate Change and Resilience Opportunities in IADB Operations”**

Regional TC is Bank-executed from HQ by the Environment, Rural Development & Disaster Risk Management (RND) Division and finances 2 consultancies:

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| I. CHENTEC (Lucien Chung) | Updating and Detailed Designs of Control Works in Belize City  |
| II. IHC (Eduardo García)  | Pre-feasibility Studies for CVRP: hazard modeling and cost benefit analysis of coastal and flooding risk reduction works |

**□ BL-TI090 (ATN/OC-16149-BL) “Preparation Support for CVRP” - US\$200K**

TC is administered by Country Office Belize and is Bank-executed. It currently finances five consultancies that are in execution.

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. NEXTERA (Allan Herrera) | Environmental and Social Assessment  |
| 2. Edward Albada           | Preliminary and Final Designs for Goff’s Caye and Caye Caulker (Final report - under review) |
| 3. CHENTEC (Lucien Chung)  | Final Designs of Gates and Pump (under review)   |
| 4. Gustavo Perera          | Baseline collection  |
| 5. Maria Teresa Vasquez    | Preparation of planning Tools, including procurement plan and PEP.                           |

**❑ BL-T1098 (ATN/JF-16295-BL;ATN/JF-16296-BL) “Capacity-Building for Climate Vulnerability Reduction in Belize” – US\$800K**

TC is co-executed:

Component 1 Climate-resilience governance and institutional capacity building (US\$420K) is Bank-executed

Component 2 Flood Resilience infrastructure designs (US\$380K) is executed by MOW (process has been started – REOI has been advertised as per Bank’s policies)

**❑ CLIMATE VULNERABILITY REDUCTION PROGRAM – (CVRP) BL-L1028**

**Objective.** The program’s objective is to reduce Belize’s climate vulnerability and risk, through the implementation of climate resilient measures in the tourism sector and by improving the governance of Belize’s DRM. The program will be organized in two components.



## ☐ CLIMATE VULNERABILITY REDUCTION PROGRAM – (CVRP) BL-L1028

### **Component 1. Climate risk reduction in the tourism sector.**

(i) implementation of climate resilient flood control measures that consider CC scenarios to protect public and private infrastructure in tourism and residential areas of downtown Belize City (canals, and sluices);

(ii) shoreline stabilization measures on public land in coastal tourism areas (small-scale structural and non-structural nature-based coastal protection works, including mangrove groynes, re-vegetation and beach berms).



## ☐ CLIMATE VULNERABILITY REDUCTION PROGRAM – (CVRP) BL-L1028

### **Component 2. Governance for disaster risk management and climate change adaptation**

(i) improving risk identification by making risk information accessible to decision makers, technicians, private sector and the general population, and by increasing capacities to produce and analyze risk information, particularly in the agriculture sector;

(ii) improving risk reduction by supporting the design of tourism and land use building codes, including nature-based solutions; and

(iii) improving disaster risk financial protection by supporting the design of a climate risk financing strategy for the tourism and agriculture sectors.



## ❑ CLIMATE VULNERABILITY REDUCTION PROGRAM – (CVRP) BL-L1028

The expected results are:

(i) flooding risk reduced in touristic areas, including downtown Belize and coastal areas; and

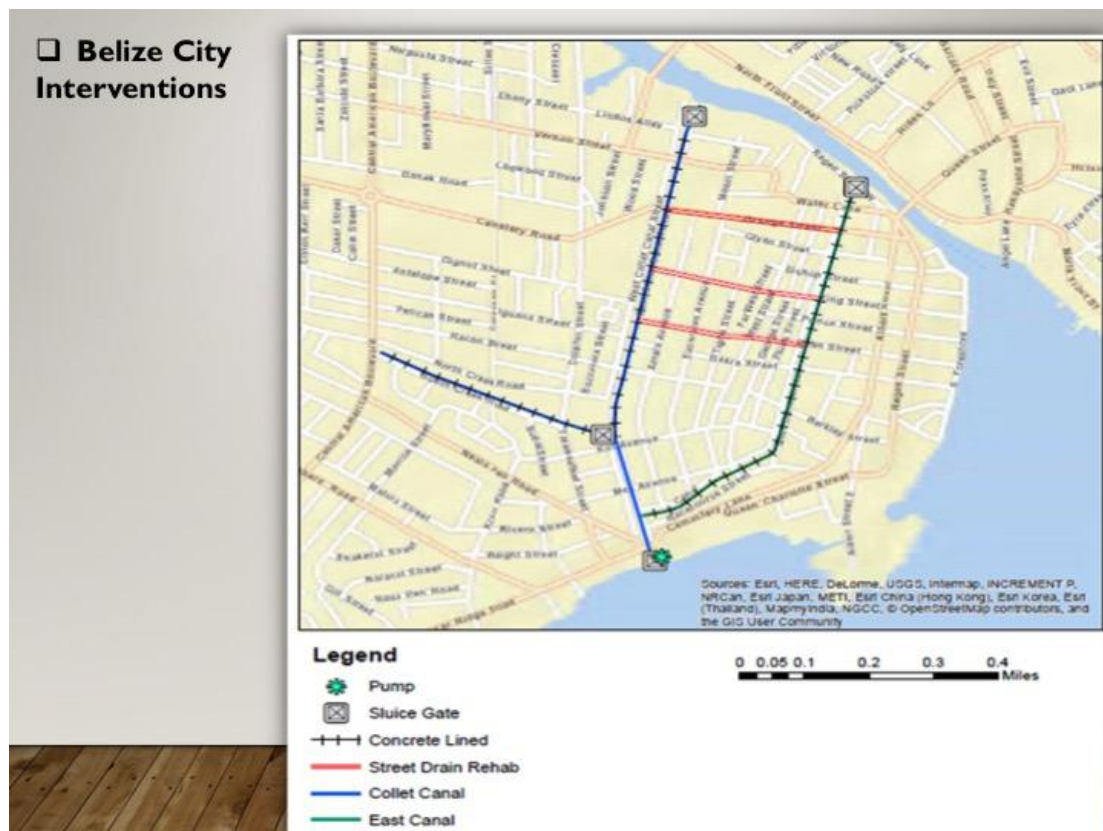
---

(ii) improved disaster risk governance, focused on the components of risk identification, risk reduction and financial protection.

## ❑ **Belize City Interventions**

This proposed project comprises of key infrastructure in the form of:

1. Pump Station at the Collet Canal outlet to the sea;
2. Gate 1 at the Collet Canal outlet to the sea;
3. Gate 2 at the confluence of Collet Canal with Haulover Creek;
4. Gate 3 at the confluence of East Canal with Haulover Creek;
5. Gate 4 at the confluence of Collet Canal and West Canal;
6. Dredging and repair of linings for both canals;
7. Rehabilitation and connection of side drains that empty into the canal system;
8. Construction of canal lining for Collet Canal from Kut Ave. to sea outfall;
9. Provision of operating manuals and procedures for the proper functioning and maintenance of the proposed infrastructure.

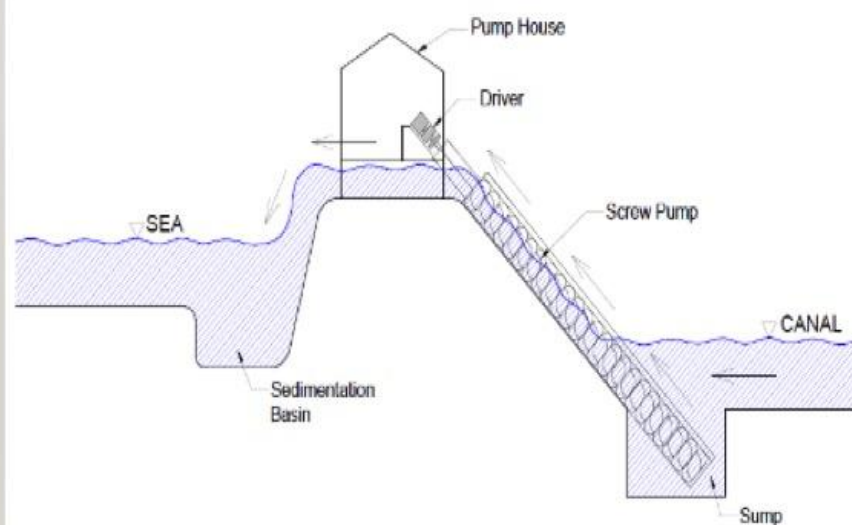




❑ **Pump Station - screws**

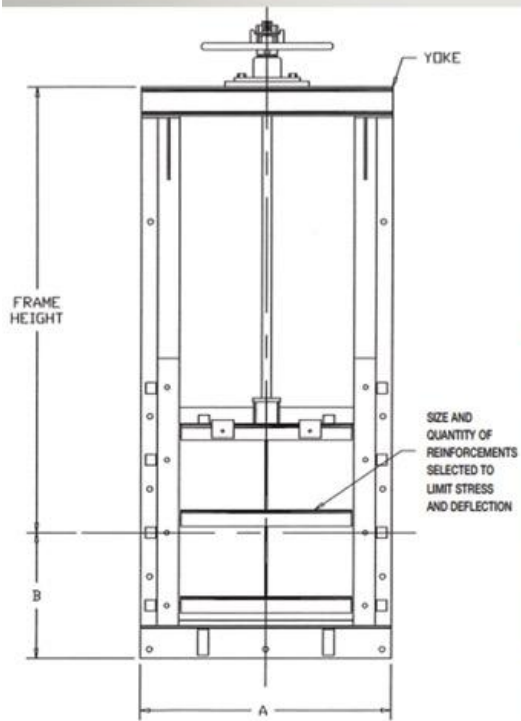


**Screw Pump**

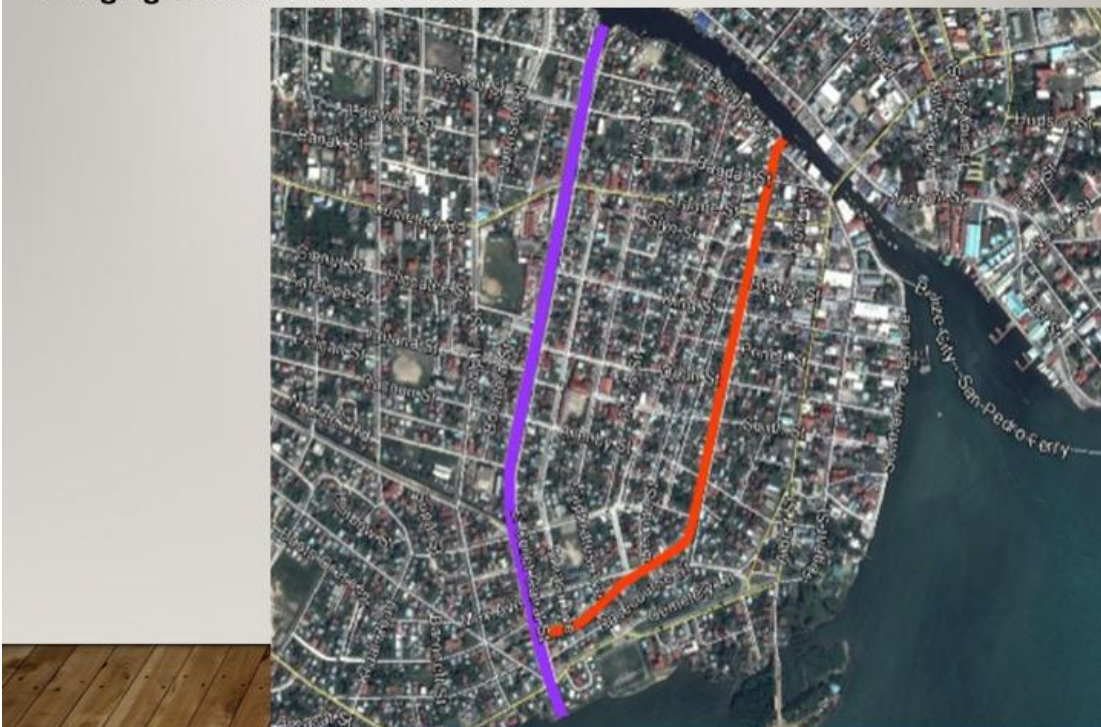


**ARCHIMEDES SCREW PUMP FACILITY**  
N.T.S.

#### ❑ Sluice Gates – No. 4



#### Dredging of Collect and East Canal



## Lining of Collect Canal



Thanks for your participation



## Presentation by Nextera



### Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program Flood Control Works – Belize City



### Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program Flood Control Works – Belize City

- Outline of Presentation:
  - General overview of program
  - Background of project
  - Technical proposal
  - Expected benefits of technical proposal
  - Environmental & social impacts, risks & mitigation
  - Questions & suggestions

## Methodological Approach

- Stakeholder discussions
- Site Visits
  - Understanding of Problems
  - Assessment of Options
  - Prioritization of Potential Solutions
  - Selection of Preferred Alternative according to objective criteria
- Emphasis on environmental sustainability and climate resilience

## General Overview of Program





## Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program

- Government of Belize Initiative
- Loan from the Inter-American Development Bank
- 3 locations (Belize City, Caye Caulker & Goff's Caye)
  - Specific projects to reduce the effects of climate change and address storm damage
- Belize City project – control flooding in a section of the south side
- Project development in its preliminary stage

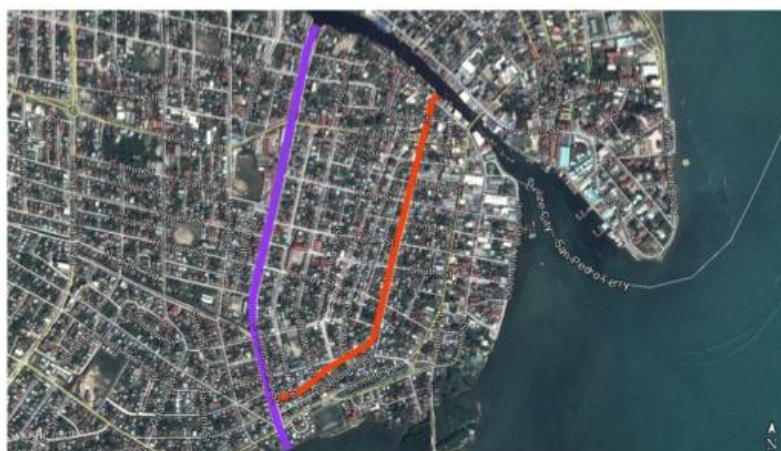
## Background of Belize City Project



Belize City is exposed to **3 major types** of flooding hazard:

- ***Pluvial flooding (intense rainfall)***
  - ***Fluvial flooding (river overtopping)***
  - ***Coastal flooding (storm surge)***
- **PROBLEM**: 1.5-3 ft. water depths every 5-10 years in Belize downtown, between Collet and East Canal (approx. from Orange St. to Dean St.)
  - **CLIMATE CHANGE**: sea-level will probably rise 0.5-1 ft over the next 30 years, affecting negatively the flood conditions in Belize City.
  - **STANDARD SOLUTION**: a network of canals and local drains to convey water to the sea by gravity. This approach has proven inadequate.

## Technical Proposal



## The Problem

- Existing Canals:
  - Have not been cleaned (dredged) in recent history (>20 years).
  - Build-up of garbage and silt.
  - Offensive odours..
  - Eyesore.
- Street Drains:
  - Infrequent and incomplete cleaning.
  - Blocked with garbage and silt.
  - Inconsistent slopes.
  - Ineffective in transporting stormwater to canals.





## Propose Solution

Interventions Include:

- Pumping Station (1)
- Hydraulic Gates (4)
- Canal Dredging
  - 1.6 miles
- Canal Lining
  - 317 yards
- Street Drainage
  - 2,625 yards



Pumping Station:  
Archimedes Screw Type (4)



## Pumping Station

- Archimedes Screw Pumps (4)
- Electric Drive
- Peak Discharge: 6 m<sup>3</sup>/s [95,100 GPM]
- Power Requirements: ~ 240 kW.
- Other features:
  - Back-up generator
  - Sedimentation basin
  - SS Type 316 barrels

Hydraulic Gates (4):  
Sluice Type (vertical movement)



## Hydraulic Gates

- Sluice Gates (vertical movement)
- Material (leaf and frame): Aluminium/ Stainless Steel/HDPE/FRP
- Manual Actuator (wheel) with input for portable engine actuator.
- Solar powered ultrasonic water level sensors – two for each gate.

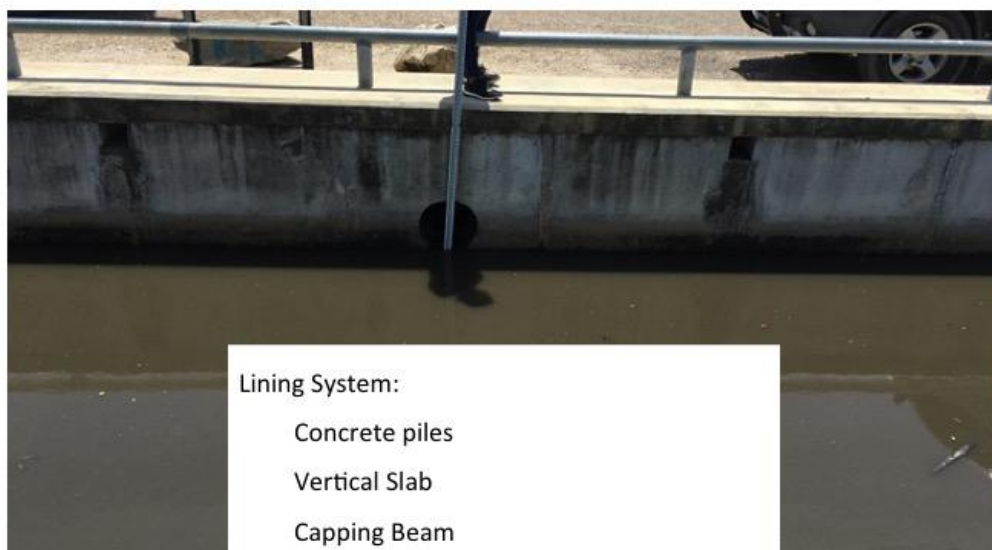
Canal Dredging & Cleaning:  
12,164 cu. Yds. (1,200 truck loads)



## Canal Dredging

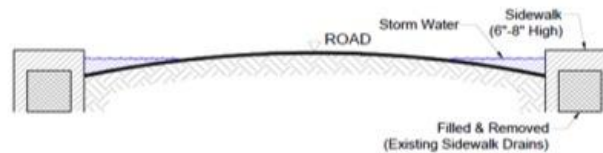
- Approximately **2.6 km** [8530 linear ft.]
- **9,300 cu. m** of debris and silt to be removed.
- Optional: An additional 3700 cu. m to be removed from West Canal.
- Method of extraction: excavators and dump trucks.
- 100 m sections will be isolated using either clay mounds or pneumatic plugs/bags.
- Sections will be cleaned manually\*, and where necessary sections of the concrete lining repaired.

### Canal Lining (Collet Canal): Kut Avenue to Yarborough





## Street Drainage: Orange, King and Dean Streets



**CURB & GUTTER DRAINS**  
N.T.S.

- Surface drainage will be employed.
  - Sidewalks and road surfaces will be redone (where necessary) to facilitate storm water runoff towards the canals.
  - Culverts will be installed at the intersection of roads with canals.

## Expected Benefits of Technical Proposal





## Better Drainage = Fewer Floods

- Pump Station – remove water from canals faster (Mitigating the conveyance of water by gravity).
- Hydraulic Gates – locks off the Haulover Creek, isolate canals & allows for increased maintenance of canals.
- Canal Dredging – increased capacity of canals & increased flow of water.
- Canal Lining – erosion protection, increased flow of water & improved aesthetics.
- Street Drainage – ensures stormwater flows towards canals faster & allows for better maintenance.

## Environmental and Social Impacts, Risks and Mitigation



## Environmental

### Impacts (negative):

- Potential disruption to wildlife feeding & migratory routes between Haulover & the sea.
- Disruption of ecosystems & animal behavior such as feeding patterns & habitats in canals.
- Seasonal effects on wildlife population density & structures.
- Change of landscape at sensitive sites – permanent environmental restructuring.
- Contaminated sediments might be dredged.

### Mitigation:

- Hydraulic gates will remain open most of the time.
- Operate pumps in the dry season to create cleansing velocity.
- Ongoing monitoring of wildlife in and near canals.
- Dispose contaminated sediments in authorized facility and implement proper management plan.

## Social

### Impacts (negative):

- Current sewer discharge in canals
- Disruption of docking access
- Disruption of traffic flow
- Interruption of the movement of women (privacy)
- Danger to unattended children
- Transmission of infectious diseases
- Noise, dust, odor associated with dredging

### Mitigation:

- Project will provide proper toilet/bath facilities connected to sewer main or septic tanks (Only those included in August 2017 census)
- Dredge during non-peak hours, compensation for 2 temporary affected docking sites & construction of a new public docking facility (Yarborough).
- Further consultations, planning, prior notification
- Prior notification, care around residences, worker code-of-conduct
- Use protective clothing, cart sediment away immediately, dispose in DOE/MOH approved site.
- Maintain vehicles, use exhaust silencers, proper transportation, use of sprinkling equipment to suppress dust

## Monitoring

- Ensures compliance with environmental and social safeguards of the project;
  - Contractor will work with environmental and social management plan,
  - Sensitization of workers and communication with community stakeholders during implementation,
  - Protection and restoration of livelihoods,
  - Protection of the environment from avoidable harm – works will be overseen by environmental and social specialist.
- Increase sustainability will future proof the investment;
- Project requires continued public participation and support to ensure desired outcome.

## Questions and Suggestions?



## Agenda of the Meeting



# MINISTRY OF WORKS BELIZE CITY COUNCIL PUBLIC CONSULTATION

## Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program – Belize City Interventions

Date: Friday October 6, 2017

Time: 6:00pm

Venue: Yarborough Area, Belize City

### Agenda

Moderator: Mr. Philip Willoughby

No.	Presentation	Time	Presenter
1	Opening	6:00 - 6:15pm	Mayor/Deputy Mayor - BCC
2	Overview of the Project	6:15 - 6:25pm	Ministry of Works
3	Environmental and Social Analysis CVRP – Belize City Intervention	6:25 - 6:50pm	ESA Consultant
4	Questions & Answers	6:50 - 7:30pm	

## List of Participants

**PUBLIC CONSULTATION**  
**Climate Vulnerability Program in Belize City**  
 Belize City Interventions

Date: 6/10/2017

No.	Stakeholder's Name	Address	Signature
1.	Allan Herrera	1571 Spain Ave, Bz City	A. Herrera
2.	Christa Thuler	Belmopan	Thuler
3.	Rolando Chan	San Jose Sucate, Gyo	Chan
4.	Elizabeth Ayala	Marina Towers, Belize City	E. Ayala
5.	Dwight Palacios	3 North Creek, Belize City	D. Palacios
6.	<del>Sandy Palacios</del>	4 North Creek - Belize City	<del>S. Palacios</del>
7.	Carl Meighan	10 Queen Charlotte St Belize City	C. Meighan
8.	EARNEST MEIGHAN - 661 1717	10 Queen Charlotte St Belize City	E. Meighan
9.	Nora's Meighan Jr	10 Queen Charlotte St	N. Meighan
10.	Romario Meighan	10 Queen Charlotte St	R. Meighan
11.	Melvin McKay	16 Queen Charlotte St	M. McKay
12.	Nora Meighan Jr	10 Queen Charlotte St	N. Meighan
13.	STANTON PALALIO	4 Queen Charlotte St	S. Palalio
14.	Welch	5 " "	Welch
15.	Maria Vasquez	5 Couch Shell bay	M. Vasquez
16.	ERNESTO VASQUEZ	5 Couch Shell bay	E. Vasquez
17.	Lincoln Palacios	2 Couch Shell Bay	L. Palacios
18.	Dominique Gabourel	3 North Creek, Belize City	D. Gabourel

**PUBLIC CONSULTATION**  
**Climate Vulnerability Program in Belize City**  
 Belize City Interventions

Date: 6/10/2017

No.	Stakeholder's Name	Address	Signature
14.	Dennis Palacio	#11 corner Armandillo & West canal	<i>[Signature]</i>
15.	Kenya Brown	#50 corner Armandillo & West canal	<i>[Signature]</i>
16.	Patrick Palacio Arnold	#02 West Collet Canal	P. Arnold
17.	Hubert S. Bardenas	16 corner School Bldg	
18.	Ken Papunen	#5 North canal	
19.	Welch		
20.	Alyssa Carnegie	IDB	<i>[Signature]</i>
21.	Glen Leslie	B.C.C.	Glen Leslie
22.	Joseph Brown	16 Queen Charlotte St.	J. Westby
23.	Noel Westby	16 Queen Charlotte St.	D. Petrege
24.	Darwin Petrege	16 Queen Charlotte	D. Petrege
25.	Dwight Petrege	125 Brown St	
26.	Deen Gamboa	760 Western Ave	
27.	Marisol Leslie		M Leslie
28.	Phillip Wilfringhoy (Deputy Mayor)		
29.			
30.			
31.			
32.			
33.			

## **Pictures**





## **Caye Caulker Presentation**



### **Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (BL-L1028)**

### **Coastal Protection Works – Caye Caulker**

Report of Final Stakeholder Consultation, Community Level – BL-L1028  
Preparation Phase

Prepared for the Inter-American Development Bank and the Government of  
Belize



## **Introduction**

This stakeholder consultation, at the community level, marks the final step in the preparation of the environmental and social assessment report for the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (BL-L1028) loan approval. It is an opportunity for stakeholders to learn of the final, draft project design proposals, to understand how they and their environment might be affected and to provide feedback that will allow for the project to be fine-tuned further.

Specifically, the objectives of the consultation were:

4. Apprise stakeholders of the preliminary designs of the project.
5. Discuss environmental and social impacts and mitigation.
6. Solicit questions and feedback to guide the progression of the project.

## **Presentation of Activities**

The stakeholder consultation meeting was held on Saturday, October 14, 2017, in the meeting hall of the Caye Caulker Village Council (CCVC) in Caye Caulker, Belize. The meeting began at 6:30pm and ended at 8:00pm. It was attended by the artisans and vendors of the Palapa Gardens, Caye Caulker; other users of the Palapa Gardens; various interested Caye Caulker residents; the Chairlady and several councilors of the CCVC; the project leader representing the Ministry of Works (MoW); and the environmental and social consultants from Nextera Environmental and Engineering Consultants (Nextera).

### **Presentation**

The meeting was opened by Dionne Chamberlain, moderator for the evening. Project Leader, Rolando Chan of the MoW, presented an overview of the Coastal Vulnerability Reduction Program and the proposed Coastal Protection Works for Caye Caulker. Finally, Allan Herrera of Nextera, presented further details of the proposed intervention at Caye Caulker, as well as the potential environmental and social impacts and mitigation. (See Annexes for Agenda of Meeting)

### **Discussion**

Stakeholder comments and questions were fielded by Allan Herrera and Christa Hulse of Nextera. The facilitators allowed for a very organic discussion, only ensuring that stakeholders addressed each of the proposed interventions.

## **Participants**

There were a total of 37 participants at the meeting, of which 19 were women. Following is the demographic of participants:

- Artists/Vendors/Community Members – 30 (14 women)
- CCVC – 4 (4 women)
- Nextera – 2 (1 woman)
- MoW – 1

(See Annexes for List of Participants)

## Stakeholder Feedback

Stakeholders had numerous questions and concerns that needed clarification by the facilitators of the public consultation. Below are the specific questions and concerns that were addressed at the meeting:

No.	Intervention	Comments/Questions
1.	Berm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What mechanisms will be in place to ensure that the interventions are not later undermined by those in authority?</li> </ul>
2.	Groyn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Why are we replanting mangroves on the east of the island and destroying on the west?</li> </ul>
3.	Livelihood Restoration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How long will construction last because selling art is how we provide for our livelihood and we cannot just move or close our business.</li> <li>Why do we need to be relocated during construction? There have been larger interventions in the area and we remained exactly where we are.</li> <li>Artists/vendors would like to partake in the design of their own booths.</li> <li>Bathroom facilities should be provided in the Artisan Center. The bathroom should not comprise of a septic tank system but rather be environmentally friendly and sustainable.</li> <li>Palapa Gardens design should be world class, drawing ideas from all over the world.</li> </ul>
4.	Other matters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How do we know that this is not another wasted project? Beach nourishment projects in the past resulted in 1) the creation of private property for wealthy individuals, primarily foreigners, and 2) beach erosion.</li> <li>How will this coastal intervention impact the island when it's located in such a tiny area?</li> <li>Can we have pamphlets explaining the proposal?</li> <li>We would have liked to see the progression of the design plans from its inception to where it is today.</li> <li>How long do we have to provide our input?</li> <li>When will this project commence and what is the timeline?</li> </ul>

## Conclusion

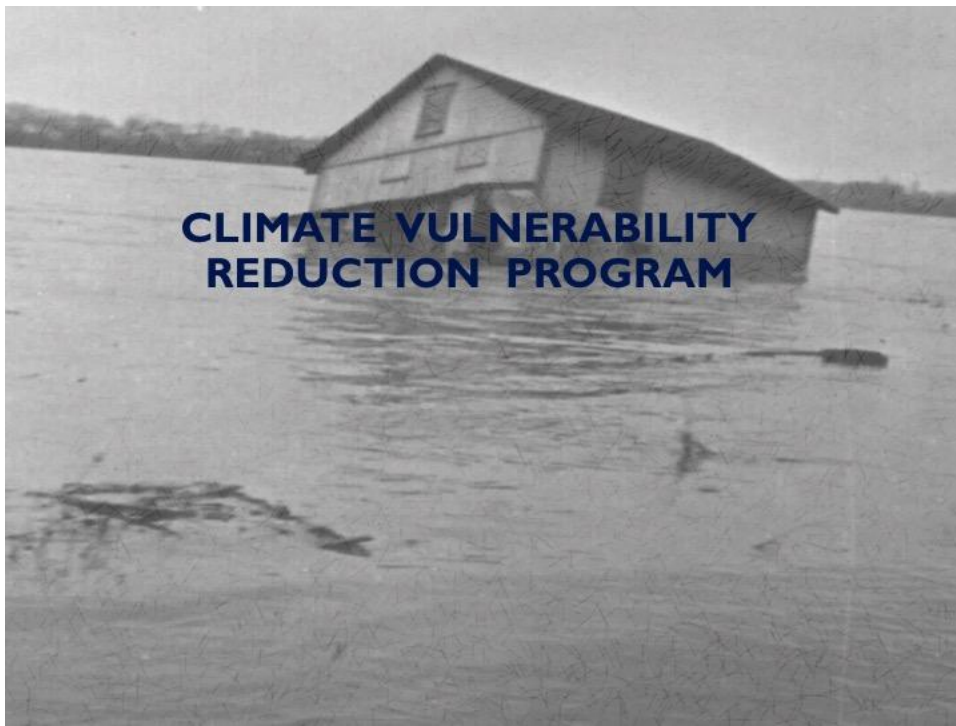
At the conclusion of the meeting, stakeholders generally felt that their questions were answered and that they were provided sufficient space to address their concerns.

While there was a lengthy discussion of the project, stakeholders' specific proposals were limited to aspects of the livelihood restoration plan. The following represents the requests made:

- Allow artists and vendors to be a part of the booth design process.
- Construct bathroom facilities in the Artisan Center area that are eco-friendly and sustainable.

## Annexes

### Presentation by the MoW



- Belize is highly vulnerable to hurricanes and tropical storms due to its location (in the Caribbean Basin) and topography.



- On August 3<sup>rd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> 2016, the country was hit by Hurricane Earl. With maximum wind speeds of 75 mph, the storm made landfall in Belize City as a Category I hurricane and then moved westward across the country.



- The wind and rain caused extensive damage to housing and infrastructure in Belize City, as well as to the country's two main industries: agriculture and tourism.





- In this context, the Government of Belize (GOB) requested support from the Inter-American Development Bank (IADB) and the Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC) to assess the effects and impacts of Hurricane Earl.
- The ECLAC report estimated the monetary effects (damage, loss and additional costs) and macroeconomic impact of the hurricane.



Based on the effects and impact of the disaster, and in keeping with the government's resources and priorities, the GOB stated its interest in the IADB's Climate Vulnerability Reduction Loan Program with the overall aim of:

- (i) Reducing the main climate-related vulnerabilities of the productive sector which includes the tourism and agriculture segments of the economy, especially in the areas affected by Hurricane Earl—as identified in ECLAC's damage assessment report.



The IADB and the GoB agreed to a strategy to reduce disaster and climate-related vulnerabilities in the productive sector and to improve flood control in Belize City.

**❑ RG-T2896 “Strengthening Current Processes for the Identification of Climate Change and Resilience Opportunities in IADB Operations”**

Regional TC is Bank-executed from HQ by the Environment, Rural Development & Disaster Risk Management (RND) Division and finances 2 consultancies:

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| I. CHENTEC (Lucien Chung) | Updating and Detailed Designs of Control Works in Belize City  |
| II. IHC (Eduardo García)  | Pre-feasibility Studies for CVRP: hazard modeling and cost benefit analysis of coastal and flooding risk reduction works |

**❑ BL-TI090 (ATN/OC-16149-BL) “Preparation Support for CVRP” - US\$200K**

TC is administered by Country Office Belize and is Bank-executed. It currently finances five consultancies that are in execution.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. NEXTERA (Allan Herrera) | Environmental and Social Assessment   |
| 2. Edward Albada           | Preliminary and Final Designs for Goff’ s Caye and Caye Caulker (Final report - under review) |
| 3. CHENTEC (Lucien Chung)  | Final Designs of Gates and Pump (under review)  |
| 4. Gustavo Perera          | Baseline collection   |
| 5. Maria Teresa Vasquez    | Preparation of planning Tools, including procurement plan and PEP.                            |



**❑ BL-T1098 (ATN/JF-16295-BL;ATN/JF-16296-BL) “Capacity-Building for Climate Vulnerability Reduction in Belize” – US\$800K**

TC is co-executed:

Component 1 Climate-resilience governance and institutional capacity building (US\$420K) is Bank-executed

Component 2 Flood Resilience infrastructure designs (US\$380K) is executed by MOW (process has been started – REOI has been advertised as per Bank’s policies)

**❑ CLIMATE VULNERABILITY REDUCTION PROGRAM – (CVRP) BL-L1028**

**Objective.** The program’s objective is to reduce Belize’s climate vulnerability and risk, through the implementation of climate resilient measures in the tourism sector and by improving the governance of Belize’s DRM. The program will be organized in two components.

## ☐ CLIMATE VULNERABILITY REDUCTION PROGRAM – (CVRP) BL-L1028

### **Component 1. Climate risk reduction in the tourism sector.**

(i) implementation of climate resilient flood control measures that consider CC scenarios to protect public and private infrastructure in tourism and residential areas of downtown Belize City (canals, and sluices);

(ii) shoreline stabilization measures on public land in coastal tourism areas (small-scale structural and non-structural nature-based coastal protection works, including mangrove groynes, re-vegetation and beach berms).



## ☐ CLIMATE VULNERABILITY REDUCTION PROGRAM – (CVRP) BL-L1028

### **Component 2. Governance for disaster risk management and climate change adaptation**

(i) improving risk identification by making risk information accessible to decision makers, technicians, private sector and the general population, and by increasing capacities to produce and analyze risk information, particularly in the agriculture sector;

(ii) improving risk reduction by supporting the design of tourism and land use building codes, including nature-based solutions; and

(iii) improving disaster risk financial protection by supporting the design of a climate risk financing strategy for the tourism and agriculture sectors.



## ❑ CLIMATE VULNERABILITY REDUCTION PROGRAM – (CVRP) BL-L1028

The expected results are:

(i) flooding risk reduced in touristic areas, including downtown Belize and coastal areas; and

---

(ii) improved disaster risk governance, focused on the components of risk identification, risk reduction and financial protection.

## ❑ CAYE CAULKER: PALAPA GARDENS BEACH REDEVELOPMENT

The objectives are to:

- reduce the erosion of the placed beach fill and consequently increase the longevity between beach nourishment required at Palapa Gardens,
- reduce vulnerability of the infrastructure behind the Palapa Gardens area, and
- enhance the tourism product through beautification of the beach area.



## ☐ PALAPA GARDENS BEACH REDEVELOPMENT



## ☐ PALAPA GARDENS BEACH REDEVELOPMENT

### Beneficiaries:

- Property: Commercial property (behind Palapa Gardens beach area)
- Infrastructure: Main coast walkway/road, general utilities
- Nature: Opportunity to revitalize protective vegetation and ecosystem
- Livelihoods: Opportunity to develop a safe domestic tourism amenity contributing toward a sustainable and resilient community.

The Government of Belize has reportedly undertaken beach nourishment in Palapa Gardens 3 times in the last 5 years. Regardless, the sand was placed and spread to extend the beach past the mangroves. It has been reported that the sand has been eroding slowly, and it is suspected that the longshore transport at Palapa Gardens is from South to North. The placed sand is likely being eroded and transported to the North, and eventually being lost to the Split system.



### ❑ PALAPA GARDENS BEACH REDEVELOPMENT

The proposal is for a “mangrove groyne” to be built on the northern side of Palapa Gardens to “hold” the placed sand from normal erosive forces. The groyne would be from the upper beach to the present shoreline (approximately 25 m). Mangrove will be planted in various locations along the groyne. As no new sand will be introduced into the system, the existing piers to the north and south will have minimal risk of additional sedimentation from how they operate presently.

---

In addition, a vegetated beach berm (height 1m, width 3-4m) is proposed for the upland part of the beach along the length of the Palapa Gardens area (approximately 50m). Vegetation on the berm will consist of native species such as seagrape, almond, seapurslane and railroad vine. Finally, coconut trees is proposed on the main beach area to provide aesthetic value, shading, and erosion protection.



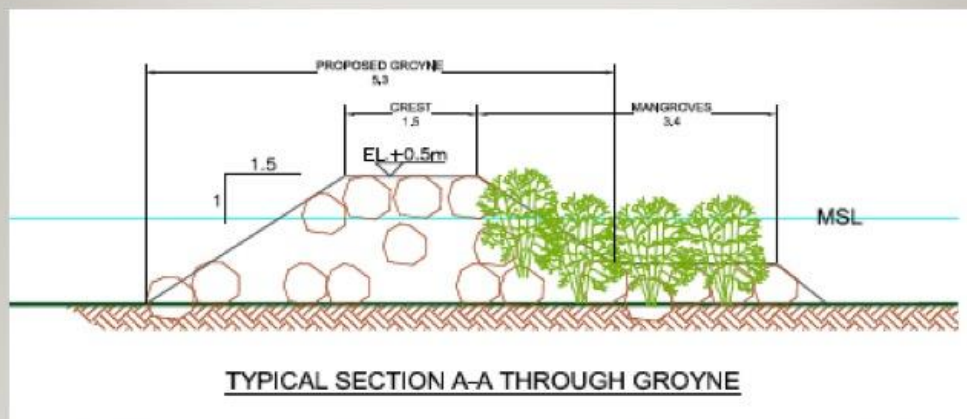
### ❑ PALAPA GARDENS BEACH REDEVELOPMENT



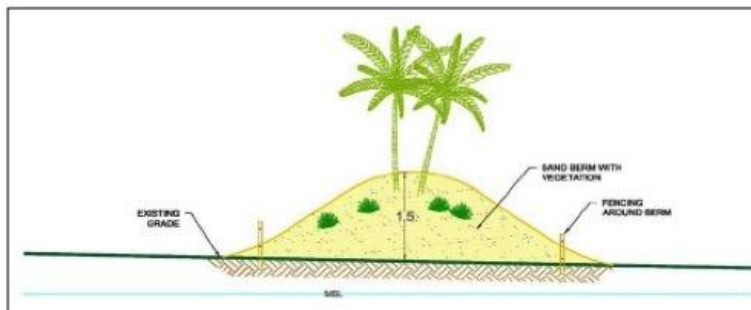




**PALAPA GARDENS BEACH REDEVELOPMENT**



## ❑ PALAPA GARDENS BEACH REDEVELOPMENT



QUESTIONS?



## Presentation by Nextera



### Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program Coastal Protection Works – Caye Caulker



7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

1

### Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program Coastal Protection Works – Caye Caulker

- Outline of Presentation:
  - General overview of program
  - Background of project
  - Outline of technical proposal and potential benefits
  - Environmental & social impacts, risks & mitigation
  - Questions & suggestions

7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

2

## Methodological Approach

- Stakeholder discussions
- Site Visits
  - Understanding of Problems
  - Assessment of Options
  - Prioritization of Potential Solutions
  - Selection of Preferred Alternative according to objective criteria
- Emphasis on environmental sustainability and climate resilience

7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

3

## General Overview of Program



7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

4

## *Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program*

### *Coastal Protection Works – Caye Caulker*

- Government of Belize Initiative
- Loan from the Inter-American Development Bank
- 3 locations (Belize City, Caye Caulker & Goff's Caye)
  - Specific projects to reduce the effects of climate change
- Caye Caulker project – small-scale, nature-based shoreline stabilization measures for the purposes of risk reduction and climate change resiliency (Focus area - Palapa Gardens).
- Project development in its preliminary stage

7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

5

## Background of Caye Caulker Project



7/10/17

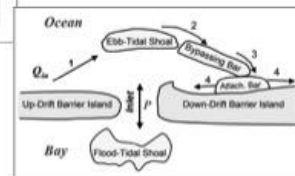
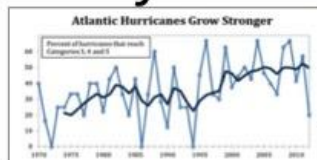
CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

6



## Potential Causes of Coastal Erosion

- Reef Degradation
- Sea Level Rise
- Increased Tropical Storm Activity
- Split Equilibrium



7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

7

## Potential Causes of Coastal Erosion

- Mangrove and Seagrass Degradation/Removal
- Introduction of Man-made Structures



7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

8

# Outline of Technical Proposal and Potential Benefits



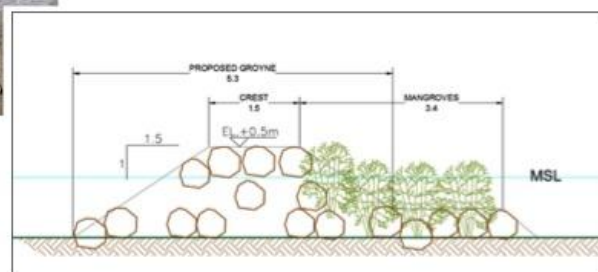
7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

9

## Mangrove Groyne

- Hybrid, nature-based solution (rock covered by mangrove)
- A littoral block which will protect existing beach nourishment
- Enhance tourism amenity

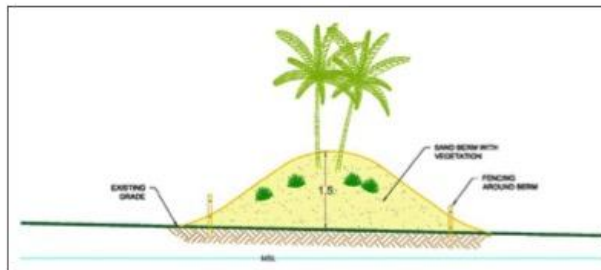


7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

10

## Vegetated Beach Berm



- Natural barrier separating walkway/street from active beach
- A vital first land-based defense against coastal erosion;
- Will contribute to the beach recovery process following storm events

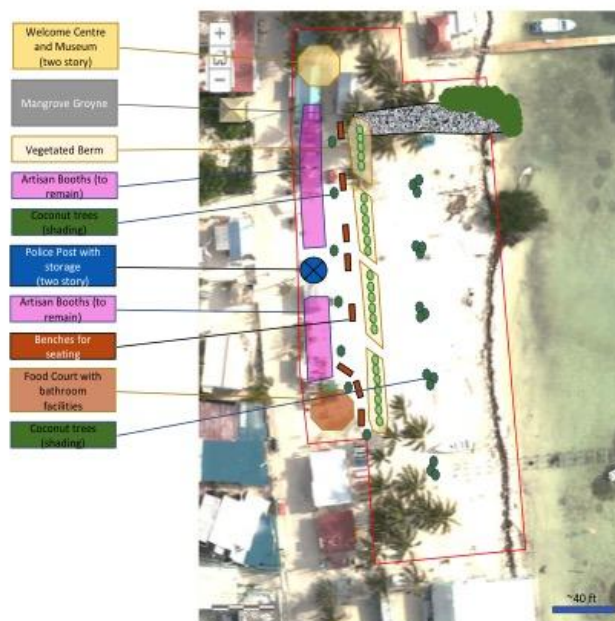


7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

11

## Draft Layout of Coastal Protection Works with Artisan Center



7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

12

## Expected Benefits

- Increase resilience from storms.
- Less maintenance of the Beach area.
- Improve visual appeal for beach area.
- Increase visitor appreciation e.g. benches shade etc
- Assist the community in a priority area of concern.

7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

13

## Environmental and Social Impacts, Risks and Mitigation



7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

14



## Environmental

### Impacts (negative):

- Impacts to marine diversity from dredging,
- Loss of seagrass beds (if dredging is needed)
- Sedimentation of seagrass beds from dredging activity (if dredging is needed),
- Potential for fuel and oil spill during dredging operation (if dredging is needed)
- Impacts from mining and transportation of rocks for groyne,
- Visual and dust impact from stockpiled materials and berm.

### Mitigation:

- Limit or eliminate need for dredging (use existing stockpile, reduce size of dredge area, reduce area coverage by increasing depth,
- Relatively insignificant area lost to groyne and potentially from dredge area (if dredging is needed)
- Place silt curtain around dredge area to contain sediments (if dredging is needed)
- Place silt curtain around dewatered dredge spoils (if dredging is needed)
- Place boom around dredge (if dredging is needed)
- Follow established navigational route for delivery of materials and plant,
- Place rocks in designated area on land before use do not place on seagrass beds,
- Cover stockpiled dredge spoils to prevent wind borne dust nuisance,
- Vegetate berm with native species and ornamentals.

7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

15

## Social

### Impacts (negative):

- Beach use disrupted in construction of groyne and berm.
- Possible temporary displacement of artists/vendors during construction.
- Selection of materials and construction technologies, if not carefully chosen, will adversely impact the aesthetic appeal of the beach.
- Noise and dust will affect the amenity of the area.
- Disruption of traffic during construction.

### Mitigation:

- Community should be notified in advance and redirected to other beach and swimming areas on the island.
- Project contains mechanism (LRP), should the need arise, to provide for Livelihood Restoration of artists/vendors. (Only those artists/vendors included in the August 2017 census).
- BTB and other tourism experts should be consulted.
- Machinery should be maintained to minimize noise. Periodic sprinkling of area to reduce dust.
- Traffic should be re-routed and community informed in advance.

7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

16

## Monitoring

- Ensures compliance with environmental and social safeguards of the project;
  - Contractor will work with environmental and social management plan,
  - Sensitization of workers and communication with community stakeholders during implementation,
  - Protection and restoration of livelihoods,
  - Protection of the environment from avoidable harm – works will be overseen by environmental and social specialist.
- Increase sustainability will future proof the investment;
- Project requires continued public participation and support to ensure desired outcome.

7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

17

### Agenda of the Meeting



## Questions and Suggestions?



Date

Time

Version

7/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Caye Caulker

18

Moderator: Ms. Dionne Chamberlain

No.	Presentation	Time	Presenter
1	Opening	6:00 - 6:15pm	Chairlady - CCVC
2	Overview of the Project	6:15 - 6:25pm	Ministry of Works
3	Environmental and Social Analysis CVRP – Caye Caulker Intervention	6:25 - 6:50pm	ESA Consultant
4	Questions & Answers	6:50 - 7:30pm	

### List of Participants

**PUBLIC CONSULTATION**  
**Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program**  
 Caye Caulker Interventions

Date: October 14, 2017

No.	Stakeholder's Name	Address
	Elizabeth Usher (CCVC Secretary) ENGDA ROSADO Mercedes Rojas SHERMAN MURILLO STACY SMITH Parnell Cox NORMAN GILL Miguel Noel Ericka Allen Zaina McWhirter BRIAN McWhirter NOEL RISTAN Rony Cora E. Arnell Usher Barth Nicholas Dianira Enriquez	Caye Caulker, Belize Caye Caulker Belize Caye Caulker Belize CAYE CAULKER BZ CAYE CAULKER, BZ Caye Caulker CAYE CAULKER Caye Caulker 1115 Ovidio Avenue, Bmp #2 Caye Caulker north #2 Caye esjella street W.S.C.C. CAYE CAULKER Caye Caulker

**PUBLIC CONSULTATION**  
**Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program**  
 Caye Caulker Interventions

Date: October 14, 2017

No.	Stakeholder's Name	Address
	VICTORIA SANCHEZ	Estrella Street
	Sean Laurel Letchman	
	Xena Letchman	
	Jacob J. Cabral	Front Street, Caye Caulker
	SHIRAZ KHAN	NORTH SIDE SPOT Caye Caulker
	Harrison Cudde	Caye Caulker
	Jorge Avalla	Caye Caulker
	Myrna Sosa	Caye Caulker
	GAGE GALLOGO	Caye CAULKE
	SHER MAC MURRAY	Caye CAULKE
	Selony Villanueva Pott	Caye Caulker
	MARIA VEGA	Caye Caulker
	Carme Novelo	Front St
	MARCIAL ALAMINOS	#20 Hattie Street
	Ester Adolphus	Caye Caulker
	Mariqoyellanki - Maria Orellana	Caye CAULKE

## **Pictures**



## Goff's Caye Presentation



### Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (BL-L1028)

### Coastal Protection Works – Goff's Caye

Report of Final Stakeholder Consultation, Community Level – BL-L1028  
Preparation Phase

Prepared for the Inter-American Development Bank and the Government of  
Belize





## Introduction

This stakeholder consultation, at the community level, marks the final step in the preparation of the environmental and social assessment report for the Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program (BL-L1028) loan approval. It is an opportunity for stakeholders to learn of the final, draft project design proposals, to understand how they and their environment might be affected and to provide feedback that will allow for the project to be fine-tuned further.

Specifically, the objectives of the consultation were:

7. Apprise stakeholders of the preliminary designs of the project.
8. Discuss environmental and social impacts and mitigation.
9. Solicit questions and feedback to guide the progression of the project.

## Presentation of Activities

The stakeholder consultation meeting was held on Friday, October 6, 2017, in the training room of the Coastal Zone Management Authority and Institute (CZMAI) in Belize City, Belize. The meeting began at 9:30am and ended at 11:15am. It was attended by the vendors and caretakers of Goff's Caye; the Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Director and other representatives of CZMAI; the project leader representing the Ministry of Works (MoW); the environmental and social consultants from Nextera Environmental and Engineering Consultants (Nextera); and a representative from the Inter-American Development Bank (IDB).

### Presentation

The meeting was opened by Chantel Clarke-Samuels, CEO of CZMAI. Project Leader, Rolando Chan of the MoW, presented an overview of the Coastal Vulnerability Reduction Program and the proposed Coastal Protection Works for Goff's Caye. Finally, Allan Herrera of Nextera, presented further details of the proposed intervention at Goff's Caye, as well as the potential environmental and social impacts and mitigation. (See Annexes for Agenda of Meeting)

### Discussion

Stakeholder comments and questions were fielded by Allan Herrera and Christa Hulse of Nextera. The facilitators allowed for a very organic discussion, only ensuring that stakeholders addressed each of the proposed interventions.

## Participants

There were a total of 14 participants at the meeting, of which 6 were women. Following is the demographic of participants:

- Vendors (Tour operators, restaurateur, artisan, beach rentals) – 6 (1 woman)
- CZMAI – 4 (3 women)
- Nextera – 2 (1 woman)
- IDB – 1 (1 woman)
- MoW – 1

(See Annexes for List of Participants)

## Stakeholder Feedback

No.	Intervention	Comments/Questions
1.	Relocation & Redesign of Palapa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New palapa should be designed to prevent rain from coming in the sides of the structure.</li> <li>There should be some facility in the new palapa to accommodate security personnel.</li> <li>What consideration will be given to the maintenance of the northern beach area once the palapa has been moved? (Note: The 2016 Hurricane Earl destroyed a portion of the reef wall, located directly east of the island, creating a channel. The result has been that a few feet of the eastern coast of the island have washed away. The CZMAI asserts that the current slab foundation of the palapa is acting as a break-water, reducing the erosion of the northern part of the island.)</li> <li>The proposed new location of the palapa is the only available/empty portion of the island and is currently used as a beach volleyball arena.</li> </ul>
2.	Mooring Fields	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mooring fields that are proposed for the east and south of the island are problematic since they would be in the direct path of snorkel tours.</li> <li>Mooring fields should remain in the north of the island. (Note: there are already several mooring posts in that area of the island, however they are constantly buried by sand, and the ropes that hold the buoys deteriorate often, requiring constant maintenance)</li> <li>Boat captains who do not comply with the mooring requirements should be fined by the CZMAI.</li> <li>Signs regarding the mooring requirements and penalties for non-compliance should be posted on the jetty/pier.</li> </ul>
3.	Beautification Activities	<p>Bathroom upgrade</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The issue with the current toilet facility was that it could not be flushed during high tide.</li> <li>Would training be provided on the use and maintenance of composting toilets?</li> <li>The CZMAI was concerned that they did not have the human resource to provide for the upkeep and maintenance of the toilets. They asked that consideration be given to a batch treatment system powered by solar energy, if the composting toilets must be used. They were also concerned about the potential odor created by the composting system.</li> </ul> <p>Re-vegetation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vendors and caretakers were adamant that with the loss of significant portions of the island there was not enough space for any re-vegetation activity.</li> <li>Vendors indicated that re-vegetation would be at the bottom of their priority list.</li> </ul> <p>Signage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Signage that would reinforce the protection of the island and reef was seen as a welcomed intervention.</li> </ul>
4.	Management & Monitoring Plans	<p>All stakeholders welcomed the proposed management and monitoring plans as they indicated that the following issues and occurrences needed mitigation or consideration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The island is dynamic with the spit feature moving throughout the</li> </ul>

		<p>course of the year and a recently created channel causing major erosion on the eastern coast.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The carrying capacity of the island is often over exceeded. (Note: average visitors is 250/day and up to 400 on peak days)</li> <li>• The island is marketed as a place with white sandy beaches, however, due to erosion and other dynamics of the island, tourists oftentimes don't meet a beach and as such accuse the promoters and vendors of false advertising and further threaten to take legal action.</li> <li>• It is presumed that the area is being over-fished.</li> <li>• The island is a major source of income for the vendors and by extension the country and as such the sustainable management of the island is important.</li> </ul>
5.	Reconstruction of Access Jetty/Pier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stakeholders indicated that they would prefer a full concrete pier that could withstand smaller hurricanes, that would be easier to maintain, and that would be sturdier than the current pier. (Note: the current wooden pier rocks significantly posing a danger to visitors trying to get in and out of tour boats. In addition, the bolts and nuts of the current pier un-winds often requiring constant maintenance and posing additional danger.)</li> <li>• The new pier needs to be extended longer into deeper waters so that larger vessels can dock when the moving spit feature is directly under the pier.</li> <li>• The pier should be constructed with protective guards so as to minimize the damage to the bumpers of boats.</li> </ul>
6.	Other matters	<p>Preserving the Beach – stakeholders pronounced that their top priority was to save the island by preserving the beach. The following was discussed:</p> <p>Questions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Is there a possibility for beach nourishment?</li> </ul> <p>Comments/Recommendations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A wall is needed to close back the section of reef on the eastern side of the island that was destroyed.</li> <li>• The palapa can remain where it is but redesigned to allow for better flow.</li> <li>• Gabion baskets can be used as a wall to regain the eastern portion of the beach. (Note: Gabion baskets are similarly used at the neighboring English Caye)</li> </ul>

## Conclusion

As can be seen from the stakeholder feedback, the stakeholders were rather uninhibited in forwarding their questions and comments in regard to each of the proposed interventions. Below are their specific proposals:

### Relocation and Redesign of Palapa

- Leave the palapa where it currently stands.
- Redesign the interior for better flow.
- Design to prevent rain from coming in the sides.
- Provide a facility in the palapa to accommodate security personnel.

#### Mooring Fields

- Locate these at the north of the island only.
- Use chains that do not deteriorate easily.
- Post signs on jetty/pier informing boat captains of mooring requirements and penalties for non-compliance.

#### Beautification Activities

- Bathroom upgrade
  - Facility should be odorless.
  - Facility should be easy to maintain.
- Re-vegetation
  - Plants are not a priority on the island.
- Signage
  - A welcomed intervention.

#### Management and Monitoring Plans

- A welcomed intervention.

#### Reconstruction of Access Jetty/Pier

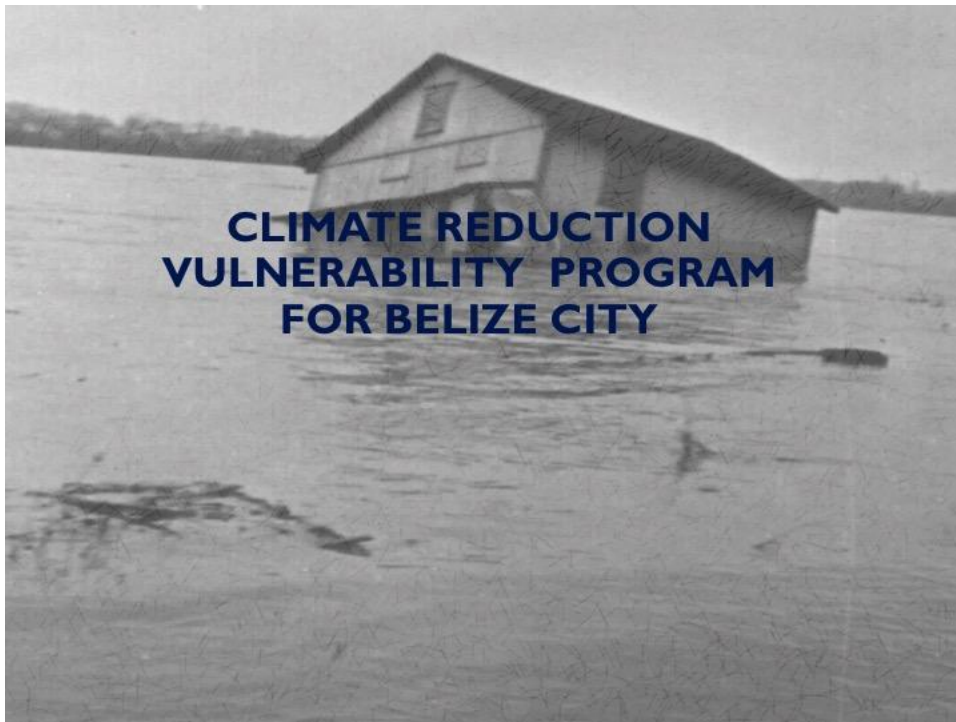
- Pier should be entirely built of concrete.
- Pier should be extended into the deep (beyond the current pier).
- Pier should have protective guards to prevent damage to boats.

#### Other matters

- Beach nourishment is desired to rebuild the island to its previous size with its previous beach.
- Beach nourishment should be contained with a wall using gabion baskets.
- Broken reef wall in the east should be rebuilt.
- Preserving the beach and reconstructing the access jetty are stakeholders' top priority.

## Annexes

### Presentation by MoW



- Belize is highly vulnerable to hurricanes and tropical storms due to its location (in the Caribbean Basin) and topography.



- On August 3<sup>rd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> 2016, the country was hit by Hurricane Earl. With maximum wind speeds of 75 mph, the storm made landfall in Belize City as a Category I hurricane and then moved westward across the country.



- The wind and rain caused extensive damage to housing and infrastructure in Belize City, as well as to the country's two main industries: agriculture and tourism.





- In this context, the Government of Belize (GOB) requested support from the Inter-American Development Bank (IADB) and the Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC) to assess the effects and impacts of Hurricane Earl.
- The ECLAC report estimated the monetary effects (damage, loss and additional costs) and macroeconomic impact of the hurricane.



Based on the effects and impact of the disaster, and in keeping with the government's resources and priorities, the GOB stated its interest in the IADB's Climate Vulnerability Reduction Loan Program with the overall aim of:

- (i) Reducing the main climate-related vulnerabilities of the productive sector which includes the tourism and agriculture segments of the economy, especially in the areas affected by Hurricane Earl—as identified in ECLAC's damage assessment report.





The IADB and the GoB agreed to a strategy to reduce disaster and climate-related vulnerabilities in the productive sector and to improve flood control in Belize City.

❑ **RG-T2896 “Strengthening Current Processes for the Identification of Climate Change and Resilience Opportunities in IADB Operations”**

Regional TC is Bank-executed from HQ by the Environment, Rural Development & Disaster Risk Management (RND) Division and finances 2 consultancies:

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| I. CHENTEC (Lucien Chung) | Updating and Detailed Designs of Control Works in Belize City  |
| II. IHC (Eduardo García)  | Pre-feasibility Studies for CVRP: hazard modeling and cost benefit analysis of coastal and flooding risk reduction works |

❑ **BL-TI090 (ATN/OC-16149-BL) “Preparation Support for CVRP” - US\$200K**

TC is administered by Country Office Belize and is Bank-executed. It currently finances five consultancies that are in execution.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. NEXTERA (Allan Herrera) | Environmental and Social Assessment   |
| 2. Edward Albada           | Preliminary and Final Designs for Goff’ s Caye and Caye Caulker (Final report - under review) |
| 3. CHENTEC (Lucien Chung)  | Final Designs of Gates and Pump (under review)  |
| 4. Gustavo Perera          | Baseline collection   |
| 5. Maria Teresa Vasquez    | Preparation of planning Tools, including procurement plan and PEP.                            |

❑ **BL-TI098 (ATN/JF-16295-BL;ATN/JF-16296-BL) “Capacity-Building for Climate Vulnerability Reduction in Belize” – US\$800K**

TC is co-executed:

Component 1 Climate-resilience governance and institutional capacity building (US\$420K) is Bank-executed

Component 2 Flood Resilience infrastructure designs (US\$380K) is executed by MOW (process has been started – REOI has been advertised as per Bank’s policies)

❑ **Goff’s Caye – Pier Construction, 80.00 mts.**



☐ **Goff's Caye – Relocation of Palapa**



☐ **Goff's Caye – Mooring field no. 10**





### ❑ Goff's Caye – Beautification Activities: Bathroom upgrade, revegetation & Signage



### ❑ Goff's Caye – Management and monitoring plan

#### Management Plan

A plan is proposed to be developed for infrastructure, tourism, carrying capacity, people movement, environmental and marine traffic safeguards i.e. – both land side as well as marine spatial planning.

Incidentally, sometime after the agreement for the CZMAI to manage Goff's Caye were signed, a management strategy<sup>2</sup> was developed for a proposed National Park for both Goff's Caye as well as Rendezvous Caye (with surroundings). The strategy laid out the rationale for and objectives to development of the Park, and described the subsequent need for a plan that addresses the following:

- appropriate zoning,
- formation of management committees,
- a physical management strategy,
- determination of carrying capacity,
- the need for mapping,
- public support and awareness from an interpretation exercise,
- administration,
- logistics of effective management,
- surveillance/enforcement needs,
- budgeting and financing,
- monitoring and evaluation of management effectiveness.

While this management strategy was never adopted,<sup>3</sup> the recommendations made within the strategy for development of a management plan still apply. It is recommended that this management plan proceed.



## Presentation by Nextera



### Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program Coastal Protection Works – Goff's Caye



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

1

### Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program Coastal Protection Works – Goff's Caye

- Outline of Presentation:
  - General overview of program
  - Background of project
  - Technical proposal
  - Expected benefits of technical proposal
  - Environmental & social impacts, risks & mitigation
  - Questions & suggestions

6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

2

## Methodological Approach

- Stakeholder discussions
- Site Visits
  - Understanding of Problems
  - Assessment of Options
  - Prioritization of Potential Solutions
  - Selection of Preferred Alternative according to objective criteria
- Emphasis on environmental sustainability and climate resilience

6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

3

## General Overview of Program



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

4



## Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program

- IDB Financed Government of Belize Initiative
- 3 locations (Belize City, Caye Caulker & Goff's Caye)
  - Specific projects to reduce the effects of climate change
- Goff's Caye project – small-scale, nature-based shoreline stabilization measures for the purposes of risk reduction and climate change resiliency.
- Project development still in preliminary stage

6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

5

## Background of Goff's Caye Project



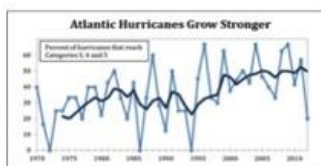
6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

6

## Threats

- Climate
  - Reef & Seagrass Degradation
  - Sea Level Rise
  - More Intense Tropical Storm Activity
- Infrastructure
  - Vertical Concrete Foundation
  - Over-exposure



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

7

## Technical Proposal



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

8

## Relocation and Redesign of Palapa



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

9

### Problem

- Palapa foundation interferes with natural coastal fluctuations and requires frequent maintenance

### Preferred Solution

- Move palapa to higher elevation away from active beach area
- Improved and redesign Palapa would benefit local vendors and increase visitor appreciation
- Place on foundation with piles

6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

10

## Mooring Fields



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

11

## Beautification Activities: Bathroom upgrade, re-vegetation, signage



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

12



## Reconstruction of Access Jetty



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

13

## Expected Benefits of Technical Proposal



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

14

- **Relocation & Design of Palapa**
  - improved layout will benefit local vendors;
  - pile supported design is appropriate for coastal construction.
- **Mooring Fields**
  - will minimize further damage to reef and seagrass beds;
  - consistent and secure mooring will increase security and safety.
- **Beautification Activities –**
  - Bathroom upgrade – eco-friendly; will minimize fuel contamination; decrease noise associated with generator.
  - Re-vegetation – will provide shoreline protection and shade.
  - Signage – will contribute to better eco-management, increasing the sustainability of the area.
- **Reconstruction of Access Jetty –** will increase resiliency to storms; will decrease maintenance costs.

6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

15

## Environmental and Social Impacts, Risks and Mitigation



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

16

## Environmental

### Impacts (negative):

- Visual impact of buoys,
- Transportation of construction materials,
- Limited options for disposal of solid waste,
- Overstretched rudimentary liquid waste system,
- Visual impacts of new building

### Mitigation:

- No mitigation required - buoys are meant to be highly visible and to limit damage from boats
- Do not transport materials outside designated transport corridors or over corals,
- Emphasize the waste management pyramid focus on reusing, reducing and recycling waste,
- If necessary increase treatment capacity of system,
- Design building to blend into the local environment emphasize the use of natural materials.

6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

17

## Social

### Impacts (negative):

- Disruption to tourist visits.
- Disruption to vendor activities.
- Lack of care in the selection of material and construction technology can decrease aesthetic value.
- Lack of care in the interior design of the palapa can lead to inconveniences and inefficiencies experienced by vendors.

### Mitigation:

- Construction should be planned for slow season.
- Current palapa should not be dismantled until after new palapa has been constructed and vendors relocated.
- BTB and other tourism experts should be consulted.
- Vendors should be consulted prior to design of palapa.
- Architects specializing in practical and efficient interior designs should be consulted.

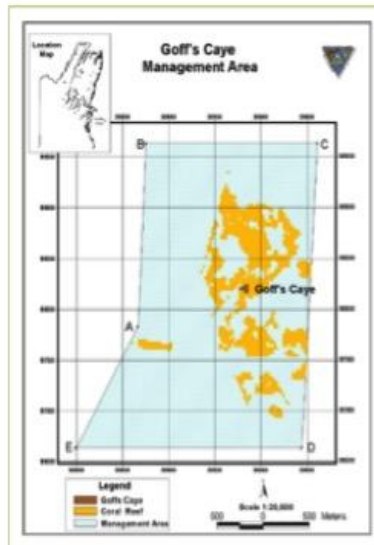
6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

18



## Management and Monitoring Plans



6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

19

- Management & Monitoring Plans
  - increase long term security of natural capital;
  - Place management on a firmer footing,
  - increase sustainability of human activities on the Caye;
  - add to the knowledge base of the Coastal Region.

6/10/17

CVRP - Coastal Protection Works, Goff's Caye

20

## Questions and Suggestions?



**Agenda of the Meeting**

**MINISTRY OF WORKS  
COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY &  
INSTITUTE**

**PUBLIC CONSULTATION**

Climate Vulnerability Reduction Program – Goff Caye Interventions

Date: Friday, October 6, 2017

Time: 9:30am

Venue: CZMAI training room, Belize City

**Agenda**

Moderator: Ms. Chantalle Samuels (CEO)

No.	Presentation	Time	Presenter
1	Opening	9:30 - 9:45am	CEO - CZMAI
2	Overview of the Project	9:45 - 9:55am	Ministry of Works
3	Environmental and Social Analysis CVRP – Belize City Intervention	9:55 - 10:20am	ESA Consultant
4	Questions & Answers	10:20 - 11:00am	

**List of Participants**

**PUBLIC CONSULTATION**  
**Climate Vulnerability Program in Belize City**  
 Goff's Caye Interventions

Date: October 6, 2017

No.	Stakeholder's Name	Address	Signature
1	Patricia Deras / Ecological Tours	6045 Manatee Drive, Bz City	P. Deras
2	Chad Bowman	Princess Margaret Drive	Chad Bowman
3	Charleyn Kelly / Exotic Geo	#185 Sunset Park 8th mile Western	Charleyn Kelly
	Hugh Malte / Food Concessions	#263 Belaire B3	Hugh Malte
	Don Wood Consulting	2 Freedom Lane	Don Wood
	Lester Young / Chair rentals	6160 Park Ave	Lester Young
	Josanne Castano	CZMAI	Josanne Castano
	Ariane Young	35 Lords Bank Road, Ladyville	Ariane Young
	ionville / Exotic		
	Elizabeth Ayala	Marina Towers Building	Elizabeth Ayala
	ALLAN HERRERA	1571 Spain Ave, Belize City	Allan Herrera
	Christa Hulse	Belmopan	Christa Hulse
	Chantalle Samuels, CZMAI	Princess Margaret Drive, Belize City	Chantalle Samuels

## **Pictures**





NEXTERA

Nextera Environmental & Engineering  
1571 Spain Avenue  
Coral Grove  
Belize City,  
Belize

Tel: 00 501 223 1188  
Cell: 00 501 6217091